Index

ABANDONMENT
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:92**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:9, 3:40, 3:41**

ABA TASK FORCE GUIDELINES
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:113**

A/B EXCHANGE OFFERS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:259**

ABSOLUTE UNWORTHINESS
Mini-registration, Regulation A, six exclusions, **6:11**

ABUSES IN REGULATION A OFFERINGS
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:17**

ACCESS OFFEREES
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:79, 11:80**

ACCOUNTANTS
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:90**

ACCOUNTS
Crowdfunding, intermediary requirements, opening, **15:19**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:27**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:19, 10:209**

ACCREDITED INVESTORS
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Offerings to Accredited Investors, Section 4(a)(5) (this index)

ACCREDITED NATURAL PERSONS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, proposed Rule 509, **7:77**

ACKNOWLEDGMENT
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:98**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:104**

ADMINISTRATIVE LAW
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:23**
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:12**

ADMINISTRATIVE LAW—Cont'd
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:47, 10A:47.10, 10A:47.20**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:55 to 2:58**
Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b), **1:49**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:116**
Sanctions (this index)
SEC administrative law judge proceedings, constitutional challenges, **16:7**

ADMINISTRATIVE LAW JUDGE
SEC administrative law judge proceedings, constitutional challenges, **16:7**

ADVERTISING AND ADVERTISEMENTS
Crowdfunding, issuer requirements, **15:12**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:140 to 7:143, 7:150**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:131, 11:131.25, 11:136 to 11:139, 11:146**

ADVICE AND ADVISERS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:202**
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:24**

AFFILIATES AND NONAFFILIATES
Brokers' Special Exemption, Section 4(a)(4) (this index)
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:18, 4:19**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
Recapitalizations (this index)
Registration, **1:9, 1:10**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:45, 3:46, 3:57, 3:58**
Rescinded Rule 144(k), non-affiliate sellers, **1:91**
Rescinded Rule 237 § 3(b) (this index)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)
Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:10**
Seller (this index)

AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSES
Section 12(a)(1), **16:61 to 16:64**
Section 12(a)(2), **16:117 to 16:120**

AGENTS AND AGENCY
Brokers' Special Exemption, Section 4(a)(4) (this index)
Clearing agencies, security futures products and standardized options, **5A:11**
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:17**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:158, 7:285, App 7L**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:153**
Registration, **App 7L**
Reorganization (this index)
Rule list and webpage tracking SEC rulemaking, **App 1B**

AGGREGATE OFFERING PRICE
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:40 to 6:42, 6:43 to 6:46**
Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b), **1:69**

AGGREGATE SALES PRICE
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:6, 7:13**
Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b), **1:62**
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)

AGGREGATION
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

AGREEMENTS
Contracts and Agreements (this index)
Whistleblower Program (this index)

AIRCRAFT EQUIPMENT
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:8**

ALLEGATIONS
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:110**
Section 12(a)(2), refuting buyer's allegation, **16:110**

ALL OR NONE OFFERINGS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:47**

ALL PLACEMENTS
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:51**

AMBIGUOUS TERM
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:67**

AMENDMENTS
Changes, Modifications, and Amendments (this index)

AMOUNTS
Accredited investors, **14:2**

AMOUNTS—Cont'd
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:289**
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
Private Resales, Rule 144A (this index)
Rescinded Rule 237 § 3(b), **1:55**
Rescission offers, **16:25**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)

ANNOUNCEMENTS
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:12**

ANTISOLICITATION REQUIREMENT
Brokers' Special Exemption, Section 4(a)(4) (this index)

ANY SECURITY
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:6, 3:37, 3:59**

APPEAL AND REVIEW
See also Judicial Review (this index)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:114**
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:55, 3:64**
SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:23**

APPROPRIATE LEGENDS
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:160**

APPROXIMATE NET WORTH
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:71**

ARBITRATION
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:112**
Section 12(a)(2), **16:73**
Seller's response to violations, **16:32, 16:33**

ASSESSMENT
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:58**
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:38**

ASSETS
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:36**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:67**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:91**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:35**
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:32**

ASSIGNMENT
Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5) (this index)

ASSOCIATES
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:41**

ASSUMPTION OF OBLIGATIONS
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:38**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:30, 2:31, 2:36**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:130**

AT THE MARKET
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:41**

ATTORNEYS
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:89**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:72**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:17**

ATTORNEY'S FEES
Section 12(a)(1), **16:60**

ATTRIBUTION
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:189 to 10:192**

BAD FAITH
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:27**

BANKRUPTCY
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:50**
Reorganization (this index)
Rescinded Rule 148 (this index)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:108**

BANKS AND BANKING
Holding Company (this index)
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:91**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:38, 10A:39**
Reorganization. Holding Company (this index)
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:28, 9:40**
Savings association. Reorganization of bank or savings association into holding company under Section 3(a)(12), above
Section 3(a)(12). Reorganization of bank or savings association into holding company under Section 3(a)(12), above

BEAR RISKS, ABILITY TO
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:77**

BENEFICIAL INTERESTS
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:46, 10:99**

BENEFICIAL OWNERS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:8, 7:276**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:193**
Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b), **1:63**

BENEFICIARIES
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

BENEFIT PLAN
Employee Benefit Plan (this index)

BESPEAKS CAUTION DOCTRINE
Material misstatement, Section 12(a)(2), **16:106, 16:107**

BLANK CHECK COMPANIES
Limited offering exemptions, **7:181**

BLOCK POSITIONER
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:221**

BONA FIDE INTENT
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:237**

BONA FIDE PLEDGE
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:146, 10:147**

BONDS
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **1:105**

BONUS SECURITIES
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:36**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:31**

BRIEFS
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:117**

BROKER
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:13, 10A:14**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:36.10, 10:217, 10:218, 10:225, 10:229**

BROKERAGE COMMISSIONS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:7**

BROKER-DEALER
Dealers' Exemption, Section 4(a)(3) (this index)
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:85**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:285, App 7L**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:35 to 10A:37**
Registration, **1:11, App 7L**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:16**
Seller exemptions, **1:37**

BROKER-DEALER—Cont'd
Solicitation of customer's orders, Rule 144(g)(2), **13:30 to 13:32**

BROKERS' SPECIAL EXEMPTION, SECTION 4(A)(4)
Generally, **13:1 et seq.**
Administrative expenses, **13:23**
Affiliates and nonaffiliates
Generally, **13:4 to 13:11**
Interpretation, **13:8**
1933-1945, **13:7**
Nonaffiliates, broker for, **13:4**
Potential underwriters, **13:6**
In re Ira Haupt & Co., **13:8**
Restricted securities, **13:11**
Rule 144, **13:10**
Rule 154, search for certainty, **13:9**
Agent. Broker-dealer as agent, Rule 144(g)(1), below
Antisolicitation requirement, exceptions to. Solicitation of customer's orders, Rule 144(g)(2), below
Availability of Rule 144(g), interrelationship between Section 4(a)(4) and Rule 144(g), **13:13**
Broker-dealer as agent, Rule 144(g)(1)
Generally, **13:15 to 13:20**
Customer, broker-dealer as both agent and, **13:17**
Functioning as agent, **13:16**
Issuer of securities to be sold, agent controlled by, **13:18**
Market-maker, **13:20**
Seller, broker-dealer in control of, **13:19**
Buy orders, **13:26**
Care, duty of, Rule 144(g)(3), **13:39**
Commission of broker, Rule 144(g)(1), **13:21 to 13:23**
Control, **13:18, 13:19, 13:31**
Customary broker's commission, **13:22**
Customers
Broker-dealer as both agent and customer, **13:17**
Definition, **13:28**
Inquiries, **13:36, 13:37**
Solicitation of customer's orders, Rule 144(g)(2), below
Definitions, **13:28**
Exchange, orders executed on, **13:40**
Execution of orders, **13:40**
Expenses, administrative, **13:23**
In re Ira Haupt & Co., **13:8**
Inquiries, **13:35 to 13:38**
Interdealer quotation system, **13:38**
Interpretations, **13:8, 13:25**

BROKERS' SPECIAL EXEMPTION, SECTION 4(A)(4)—Cont'd
Issuer, **13:18, 13:31**
Limitations and restrictions, **13:11**
Market, orders executed on exchange or in over-the-counter market, **13:40**
Market-maker, **13:20, 13:32**
1933-1945, **13:7**
Orders
Executed on exchange or in over-the-counter market, **13:40**
Solicitation of customer's orders, Rule 144(g)(2), below
Over-the-counter market, **13:40**
Pre-Rule 144 interpretations, **13:25**
Purchaser, nature of, **13:33**
Records and recordings, **13:37**
Restricted securities, **13:11**
Rule 144, **13:10**
Rule 144(g), interrelationship between Section 4(a)(4) and, **13:12 to 13:14**
Rule 144(g)(1). Broker-dealer as agent, Rule 144(g)(1), above
Rule 144(g)(2). Solicitation of customer's orders, Rule 144(g)(2), below
Rule 144(g)(3), **13:39**
Rule 154, search for certainty, **13:9**
Seller, broker-dealer in control of, **13:19**
Solicitation of customer's orders, Rule 144(g)(2)
Generally, **13:24 to 13:38**
Antisolicitation requirement, exceptions to
Generally, **13:34 to 13:38**
Inquiries, **13:35 to 13:38**
Written records, **13:37**
Broker-dealer, nature of, **13:30 to 13:32**
Buy orders, **13:26**
"Customers" defined, **13:28**
Exceptions. Antisolicitation requirement, exceptions to, above this group
Issuer of securities to be sold, broker controlled by, **13:31**
Market-makers, **13:32**
Nature of orders, **13:27 to 13:29**
Pre-Rule 144 interpretations, **13:25**
Purchaser, nature of, **13:33**
Underwriters, potential, **13:6**
Usual and customary broker's commission, **13:22**
Written records, **13:37**

BURDEN OF PROOF
Generally, **1:19**
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

BUSCH v. CARPENTER
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:54**

BUSINESS ADVISOR
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:72**

BUSINESS ASSOCIATION
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:42**

BUSINESS COMBINATION
Cross-Border Rights Offerings, Exchange Offers and Business Combinations (this index)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:83, 7:131, 7:194, 7:222**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:124, 11:187, 11:188**
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANIES
Definitions, **7:57 et seq.**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:88**

BUSINESS ENTITIES
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:46**

BUSINESS EXPERIENCE
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:63**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:67**

BUSINESS ORGANIZATIONS
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:39, 11:40**

BUSINESS RELATIONSHIP
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:143 to 11:145**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:210**

BUYER
Purchaser (this index)

BUY ORDERS
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:26**

"BY MEANS OF"
Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:97, 16:98**

CALCULATION
Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, **8:30**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:24, 6:43 to 6:46**
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:29**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

CALL OPTIONS
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:30, 10:185, 10:224**

CALL OPTIONS—Cont'd
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:33**
Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:9**

CANCELLATION
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:120**

CAPITAL
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:181**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:12**

CAPITALIZATION
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:68**

CAPITAL RAISING
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:221**
Seller exemptions, **1:30**

CARE, DUTY OF
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:39**

CASE LAW
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:29**
Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:116**

CASH FORWARD CONTRACTS
Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:2**

CASHLESS EXERCISE OF OPTIONS AND WARRANTS
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:167.50**

CASH OFFERING
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:45**

CASH OR MONEY
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:44**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:8, 3:39, 3:61**

CASH-SETTLED OPTION
Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:9**

CAUSATION
Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:120**

CEILING
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:198**

CERTIFICATES AND CERTIFICATION
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:63**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:93, 7:94**
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:72**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:4, 9:6 to 9:9**
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:1 to 8:3**

CHALLENGES
Constitutional, SEC administrative law judge proceedings, **16:7**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:110**

CHANGES, MODIFICATIONS, AND AMENDMENTS
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:6**
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:2 to 15A:4, 15A:40**
Federal Securities Laws, **5A:4**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:35, 6:80 to 6:83, 6:91, 6:111**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:18, 2:27**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:69**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:25**
SEC enforcement developments (2026), **1:5**
Security futures products and standardized options, 1933 and 1934 Acts, **5A:3**
Statutory sections, **1:3**

CHAPMAN v. DUNN
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:23**

CHARTER AMENDMENT
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:18**

CHARTS
Limited offering exemptions. See Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

CHICAGO BOARD OPTIONS EXCHANGE
Security Futures Products and Standardized Options (this index)

CHINESE CONSOLIDATED BENEVOLENT ASSOCIATION, SEC VERSUS
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:39, 9:52**

CIRCULAR
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

CITIZENSHIP
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:89**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:52**

CIVIL LIABILITIES
Violations (this index)

CLIMATE CHANGE
SEC final rules, risk disclosures (2025), **1:6**

CLOSED END COMPANY
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:59**

CLOSELY HELD ISSUERS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D—charts, **App 7G**
Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b) (this index)

CLOSE PERSONAL FRIENDS
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:81**

COINCIDENT OFFERS AND SALES
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:48**

CO-ISSUERS
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:67, 9:68**

COLLATERALIZED MORTGAGE OBLIGATIONS (CMOS)
Generally, **1:107**

COMBINATIONS
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:93 to 3:95**

COMBINED SECURITIES OWNERSHIP AND NET WORTH TEST
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:39**

COMMENT LETTERS
SEC, exempted transactions, **1:2**

COMMISSIONS
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:21 to 13:23**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:7, 7:292**
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:19**
Recapitalizations (this index)

COMMITTEE CERTIFICATES
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:4**

COMMODITIES FORWARD CONTRACTS
Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:2**

COMMODITIES FUTURES CONTRACTS
Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:2**

COMMODITY FUTURES MODERNIZATION ACT (2002)
Security Futures Products and Standardized Options (this index)

COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION
Security Futures Products and Standardized Options (this index)

COMMON CONTROL
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:80**

COMMUNICATION
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:88, 6:93**
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

COMPANION PROVISIONS TO TACKING SUBSECTIONS
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

COMPENSATION
Commissions (this index)
Crowdfunding, issuer requirements, **15:13**
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:36**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:59 to 10:61**
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)

COMPENSATION SECURITIES
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:60**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:84**

COMPENSATORY ARRANGEMENTS
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:21**

COMPLAINTS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:242**

COMPLETED OFFERINGS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:309 to 7:311**

COMPUTATION
Calculation (this index)

CONCERT, PERSONS ACTING IN
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

CONDITIONING OF MARKET
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:157**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:152**

CONDITIONS
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:57**
Private resales, Rule 144A, general solicitation, **10A:7**
Rescinded Regulation B, exemptions, **1:129**
Rescinded Regulation F, exemptions, **1:132**
Rescinded Rule 237 § 3(b), **1:51**
Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b), **1:59**
Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b), **1:67**
Rescinded Rule 505, exemptions, **1:135**
Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:10**

CONDITIONS NOT MET
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:102**

CONDITIONS TO BE MET
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:76**

CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENTS
Whistleblower program, violations, **16:122**

CONSIDERATION
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:81, 7:82**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:51**
Violations, Section 12(a)(1), **16:57**

CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:32**

CONSTITUTIONAL CHALLENGES
SEC administrative law judge proceedings, **16:7**

CONSTRUCTION AND INTERPRETATION
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:8, 13:25**
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:12**
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:26, 4:27, 4:66**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:143, 7:227**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:11, 11:12, 11:106, 11:139**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:47, 10A:47.10, 10A:47.20**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:55 to 2:58**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:199**
Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b), **1:49**
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)
Violations, judicial interpretation, **16:64, 16:98**

CONSULTANTS
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:24**

CONTEMPORANEOUS ACTS AND MATTERS
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:45**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:30, 11:34**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:91**

CONTINGENT STOCK
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:144**

CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:56, 4:57**
Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5) (this index)
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:6, 2:16 to 2:19**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)
SPAC subscription agreements, rule 506, **4:56**

CONTRADICTORY ORAL REPRESENTATIONS
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:203**

CONTROL
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

CONVERSIONS
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

CONVERTIBLE SECURITIES
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:23**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:141, 10:194**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:32**

COOPERATIVE HOUSING CORPORATIONS
Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b) (this index)

COORDINATED EXEMPTIONS
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)

CORPORATIONS
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:42**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D
Generally, **7:310**
Charts, businesses in organizational stage, **App 7E**
Parent and Subsidiary Corporations (this index)
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **1:100**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

CORRECTIONS
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:11**

COST
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:31**

COURT APPROVAL
Reorganization (this index)

COVENANTS
Representations and Covenants (this index)

COVER PAGE
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:54**

COVID-19 PANDEMIC
Temporary relief for small issuers, crowdfunding, **15:33**

CREDIT ARRANGEMENTS
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:13, 10A:14**

CRIMINAL LAW
Sanctions, **16:12**

CROSS-BORDER RIGHTS OFFERINGS, EXCHANGE OFFERS AND BUSINESS COMBINATIONS
Definitions: Rule 800, **8:45**
Domestic issuers, **8:64**
Exchange offer or business combination, offerings in connection with
Generally, **8:53 to 8:64**
"Business combination," **8:54**
Conditions, **8:56**
"Exchange offer," **8:54**
Internet use, **8:60, 8:61**
Legends, **8:57**
Offshore tender and exchange offers, rights offerings and business combinations, **8:62**
Presumption for certain offers, **8:58**
Status of securities acquired in transaction, **8:59**
Exemptions, generally, **8:43 to 8:64**
Foreign private issuer, home jurisdiction, **8:46**
General notes to Rules 800, 801, 802, **8:44**
Offshore tender and exchange offers, rights offerings and business combinations, **8:62**
Rights offerings
Generally, **8:48 to 8:64**
Conditions, **8:50**
Internet use, **8:60, 8:61**
Legends, **8:51**
Offshore tender and exchange offers, rights offerings and business combinations, **8:62**
"Rights offering," **8:49**
Status of securities acquired in transaction, **8:52**
U.S. exempt component, **8:63**
U.S. holder, **8:47**

CROSS-BORDER TRANSACTIONS
Security swap, **5A:13**

CROWDFUNDING
2022 SEC investor guide to regulation, **15:6**
Generally, **15:1 to 15:33**
Accounts and accounting, intermediary requirements, opening, **15:19**
Advertisements, issuer requirements, **15:12**
Associated persons, intermediary requirements, **15:16**
Cancellation of offerings, intermediary requirements, **15:21**
Compensation and salaries, issuer requirements, **15:13**
Completion of offerings, intermediary requirements, **15:21**
Compliance, funding portals, **15:27**
Covid-19 Pandemic, temporary relief for small issuers, **15:33**
Definitions, intermediary requirements, **15:16**
Disqualification events, **15:32**
Exclusions, Rule 100, **15:3**
Exemptions, funding portals, registration, **15:25**
Form C, filing requirements, issuer requirements, **15:11**
Fraud, intermediary requirements, reduction, **15:18**
Frequently asked questions about regulation, SEC, **15:5**
Funding portals, **15:23 to 15:28**
Intermediary requirements, **15:16**
General requirements, intermediary requirements, **15:17**
History and regulation, **15:1**
Insignificant deviations, **15:31**
Intermediary requirements, **15:15 to 15:22**
Introduction
Funding portals, **15:23**
Intermediary requirements, **15:15**
Miscellaneous provisions, **15:29**
Issuer guidance regulation, **15:7**
Issuer requirements, **15:7 to 15:14**
Disclosure, **15:8**
Ongoing reporting requirements, **15:10**
Requirements under Regulation S-K, **15:9**
Limitations, Rule 100, **15:3**
Miscellaneous provisions, **15:29 to 15:33**
Other issuer requirements, **15:14**
Overview, rules and regulations, **15:2**
Payments, third parties, intermediary requirements, **15:22**
Reconfirmations of offerings, intermediary requirements, **15:21**
Records, funding portals, **15:28**

CROWDFUNDING—Cont'd
Registration, funding portals, **15:24**
Exemptions, **15:25**
Restrictions on resale, **15:30**
Safe harbor, funding portals, **15:26**
SEC compliance and disclosure interpretations for regulation, **15:4**
Study of use, **App 1L**
Transactions, intermediary requirements, **15:20**

CRYPTOCURRENCY
2025 presidential executive orders implementing de-regulation program, **App 1H**
Crypto lending, SEC enforcement, **16:130**
Cybersecurity and Infrastructure Security Agency Act of 2018, **16:125**
Definitions, **16:124**
July 31, 2025 SEC Chair Speech on
New regulatory regime for cryptocurrency, **App 1D**
Non-fungible tokens (NFTs), **16:128**
Offerings and registrations of securities in the crypto asset markets, **App 1J**
SEC enforcement policy, **16:124**
SEC list of cryptocurrency enforcement actions, **16:126**
Stablecoins, **16:127**
State UCC, **16:124**
Trading platforms, **16:129**
White House policy, **16:124**

CUSTODIAN
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:49**

CUSTOMARY BROKER'S COMMISSION
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:22**

CUSTOMERS
Brokers' Special Exemption, Section 4(a)(4) (this index)

CUTOFF
Rescission offers, **16:30**

CYBERSECURITY AND INFRASTRUCTURE SECURITY AGENCY ACT OF 2018
Digital assets, **16:125**

DEALER
See also Dealers' Exemption, Section 4(a)(3) (this index)
Dealers' Exemption, Section 4(a)(3) (this index)
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:64**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:13, 10A:14**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:220**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:19, 9:28, 9:29, 9:40**

DEALER—Cont'd
Section 4(a)(3). Dealers' Exemption, Section 4(a)(3) (this index)

DEALER QUA DEALER
Dealers' Exemption, Section 4(a)(3) (this index)

DEALERS' EXEMPTION, SECTION 4(A)(3)
Generally, **12:1 et seq.**
Access equals delivery release, **12:26.50**
Administrative law, **12:12**
Broker-dealer activity during illegal distributions, Section 4(3)(A), **12:15 to 12:17**
Broker-dealer activity during registered offerings
Generally, **12:18 to 12:26.50**
Access equals delivery release, **12:26.50**
Electronic delivery, **12:25 to 12:26.50**
Forty-day obligation, generally, **12:19**
Investment Company Act Section 24(d), **12:23**
Investors in same household, **12:24**
1995 electronic media release, **12:25**
Ninety-day obligation, **12:21, 12:22**
Rule 174
Forty-day obligation, **12:20**
Ninety-day obligation, **12:22**
Special obligation, **12:23**
2000 electronic media release, **12:26**
Broker-dealer participating in registered offerings, Section 4(a)(3)(C)
Generally, **12:27 to 12:32**
Halsey, Stuart & Co., **12:30**
Purchases by dealers for investment, **12:31**
Rule 144A transactions, **12:32**
Underwriter turned dealer, **12:28**
Unsold allotments, **12:29 to 12:31**
Broker-dealers, exempted transactions for, **12:13, 12:14**
Changes, modifications, and amendments, **12:6**
Dealer qua dealer
Generally, **12:8 to 12:12**
Dealer defined, **12:8**
Dealer or underwriter, **12:9 to 12:12**
Inquiry, duty of, **12:11, 12:12**
Judicial and administrative interpretations, **12:12**
Rule 141, **12:10**
Definitions, **12:8**
Delivery, electronic, **12:25 to 12:26.50**
Distribution, **12:3, 12:4, 12:15 to 12:17**
Electronic delivery, **12:25 to 12:26.50**
Electronic media release, **12:25, 12:26**
Eligible securities, **12:14**
Everyday transactions, **12:13**
Forty-day obligation
Generally, **12:19**
Rule 172, **12:20.50**

DEALERS' EXEMPTION, SECTION 4(A)(3) —Cont'd
Forty-day obligation—Cont'd
Rule 173, **12:20.70**
Rule 174, **12:20**
Forty days, measuring, **12:16**
Halsey, Stuart & Co., **12:30**
Household, investors in same, **12:24**
Inquiry, duty of, **12:11, 12:12**
Interpretations, **12:12**
Investment, purchases by dealers for, **12:31**
Investment Company Act Section 24(d), **12:23**
Investors in same household, **12:24**
Judicial and administrative interpretations, **12:12**
Media release, **12:25, 12:26, 12:26.50**
1933-1954 statutory exemption, **12:5**
1954-1964 amendments, **12:6**
1995 electronic media release, **12:25**
Ninety-day obligation, **12:21, 12:22**
Outstanding class, additional securities, **12:33**
Present form, exempt in, **12:7**
Purchases by dealers for investment, **12:31**
Registration, **12:3, 12:4**
Releases, **12:25 to 12:26.50**
Rule 141, **12:10**
Rule 144A transactions, **12:17, 12:32**
Rule 172, forty-day obligation, **12:20.50**
Rule 173, forty-day obligation, **12:20.70**
Rule 174
Forty-day obligation, **12:20**
Ninety-day obligation, **12:22**
Section 4(a)(3)(A), **12:15 to 12:17**
Special obligation, **12:23**
2000 electronic media release, **12:26**
Underwriter, **12:9 to 12:12, 12:28**
Unsold allotments, **12:29 to 12:31**

DEBTOR
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:43, 3:44 to 3:46, 3:47, 3:49, 3:51**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:149**
Rescinded Rule 148, **1:80**

DEBTS
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:38**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:120**
Rescinded Rule 234 § 3(b), **1:43**

DEBT SECURITIES
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:28, 15A:29**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:174**

DEBT SECURITIES—Cont'd
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:75.50, 10:183.50**

DECEPTIVE ACT OR PRACTICE
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:199**

DEDUCTIONS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:197, 7:198**

DEFENSES
Section 12(a)(1), **16:61 to 16:64**
Section 12(a)(2), **16:117 to 16:120**

DEFICIENCY
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:195**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:85**

DEFINITIONS
Access offerees, **11:79**
Business development companies, **7:57 et seq.**
Cross-border rights offerings, exchange offers and business combinations, **8:45**
Customers, **13:28**
Dealer, **12:8**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Materiality, **16:103**
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Offering, **7:199, 7:201**
Prospectus, **16:100**
Purchase, **16:77**
Rescinded Rule 148, **1:78**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)
Underwriter, **3:86 to 3:88**

DELAY
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:111**

DELINQUENT ISSUER
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:84**

DELIVERY
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:25 to 12:26.50**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:111**
Section 12(a)(1), illegal deliveries, **16:38**
Security Futures Products and Standardized Options (this index)

DEMONSTRATION
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:32**

DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE (DOJ)
Revisions, whistleblower program, **16:121**

DEPOSITOR
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:4**

DERIVATIVE SECURITIES
Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5) (this index)
Security Futures Products and Standardized Options (this index)

DESCRIPTION
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:68**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:68**

DESIGNATED ENTITIES
Private Resales, Rule 144A (this index)

DIGITAL ASSETS
Cryptocurrency trading platforms, **16:129**
Cybersecurity and Infrastructure Security Agency Act of 2018, **16:125**
Definitions, **16:124**
Exemptions, **1:17**
Non-fungible tokens (NFTs), **16:128**
SEC enforcement policy, **16:124**
Stablecoins, **16:127**
State UCC, **16:124**
White House policy, **16:124**

DILUTION
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:69**

DIRECT COMMUNICATION
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:130**

DIRECTED SELLING
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)

DIRECT NEGOTIATIONS
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:175**

DIRECT OFFERINGS
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:78**

DIRECTORS
Officers and Directors (this index)

DIRECT PARTICIPATION
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:21**

DISAPPEARANCE
Recapitalizations (this index)

DISCHARGE
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:124**

DISCIPLINARY SANCTIONS
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:97**

DISCLOSURE
Accredited investors, **14:4**
Climate change risk disclosures, SEC final rules, **1:6**
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:72, 4:73**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-registration under section 3(b), Regulation A
State regulators, mandatory disclosure by issuers to
Generally, **6:123 to 6:125**
Tier 1: registered disclosure, **6:124**
Tier 2: unregistered disclosure, **6:125**
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:3, 2:22.50**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:21, 3:35**
Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b), **1:72**
Rescission offers, **16:29**
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:11, 8:35, 8:36**
Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:9**
SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:19**

DISCOVERY RECORD
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:18**

DISGORGEMENT
Legislative grant of authority, **16:126**
SEC Disgorgement Authority, **16:126**

DISPOSITION
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

DISQUALIFICATIONS
Qualifications and Disqualifications (this index)

DISSIMILARITY OF SECURITIES
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:21**

DISSOLUTION
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:36**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:74**

DISTRIBUTION
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:3, 12:4, 12:15 to 12:17**
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:31**

DISTRIBUTION—Cont'd
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:56**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:11, 3:12**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:67**
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

DISTRICT COURT
SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:22**

DIVIDENDS
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:53, 2:54**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:70**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:37**

DOING BUSINESS
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)

DOMESTICALLY ORGANIZED ISSUERS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D—charts, **App 7F**

DOMESTIC ISSUERS
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:52**

DOMESTIC PRESS ACCESS
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:17**

DOMICILE
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:75**

DONOR
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:50, 10:51**

DUE CARE STANDARDS
Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:119**

DUE DILIGENCE
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:191**

ECONOMIC BARGAINING POWER
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:74**

EDGAR
SEC EDGAR filing codes, **1:136**

EDUCATION
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:65**

ELECTION
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:62**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:241**

ELECTRICITY GENERATING PLANTS
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:9**

ELECTRONIC DELIVERY
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:25 to 12:26.50**

ELECTRONIC FILING
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:169**

ELECTRONIC MEDIA RELEASE
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:25, 12:26**

ELIGIBILITY
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:14**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:99**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:3, 10A:4, 10A:27**
Private Resales, Rule 144A (this index)
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **1:111**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:79, 10:80, 10:88**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:62 to 9:64**
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)

EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:88, 7:105 to 7:108**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:51**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)

EMPLOYEE OFFERINGS
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:178**

EMPLOYEES
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:285**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:64**

EMPLOYEE STOCK OPTION PLAN
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:173**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:167**
SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:16**

ENFORCEMENT
Cooperation in SEC Enforcement Investigations, **16:2**
FINRA enforcement proceedings, **16:7**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:44**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:36**
Sanctions, **16:11**

EQUIPMENT TRUST CERTIFICATES
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:93, 7:94**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:6 to 9:9**

EQUITABLE RELIEF
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:96**

EQUITABLE TOLLING
Violations, Section 12(a)(1), **16:55**

EQUITY LINES
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:258**

EQUITY OWNERS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:76**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:100**

EQUITY SECURITIES
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:27, 15A:29**

ESCROW
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:25**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:113**

ESTABLISHED BUSINESSES
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:25**

ESTATE
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:191, 10:201 to 10:205**
Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:41, 10:45 to 10:47, 10:56 to 10:58**
Fiduciary for trust, account, or estate, **10:19**
Nonaffiliate estates and beneficiaries, **10:227**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:81**

EVERYDAY TRANSACTIONS
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:13**

EVIDENCE
Burden of proof, **1:19**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:158, 7:159**
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:40, 10A:41**
Violations, Section 12(a)(1), **16:61**

EXCHANGE
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:45, 6:46**
Recapitalizations (this index)
Reorganization (this index)
Restricted and controlled securities, **10:140**

EXCHANGE ACT
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:5 to 15A:7**
Form 8-K reporting, regulation S, **15A:6**
Section 16(b), short swing profit rule, **10:234.10**

EXCHANGE AGREEMENT
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:16 to 2:19**

EXCHANGE OFFER
Cross-Border Rights Offerings, Exchange Offers and Business Combinations (this index)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:259**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:15, 2:48**

EXCHANGE SECURITIES AND WARRANTS
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:23**

EXCLUDED CASH FORWARD CONTRACTS
Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:2**

EXECUTION OF ORDERS
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:40**

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS
Officers and Directors (this index)

EXECUTOR
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:47**

EXEMPTIONS
2025 SEC statements policies to develop a new cryptocurrency regulatory regime, **1:16**
Generally, **1:13**
Application of Howey Test, **1:15**
Article 12 UCC, **1:17**
Crowdfunding, registration, **15:25**
Digital assets, **1:17**
Exemptive authority, **1:18**
Rescinded Regulation B, **1:128 to 1:130**
Rescinded Regulation F, **1:131 to 1:133**
Rescinded Rule 505, **1:135**
Rule 147A, **4:74 to 4:76**
Securities, definition, **1:14**
Summary, transactional exemptions, **1:25**

EXHIBITS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:128**
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
Nonaccredited investors only, reporting requirements of, **11:121**

EXISTING PROTECTION
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11) and rule 147A, **4:70, 4:74**

EXPENSES
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:23**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:309 to 7:311**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:186**

EXTERNAL REORGANIZATIONS
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:135**

EXTRATERRITORIAL APPLICATION OF REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS, REGULATION S
Generally, **15A:1 et seq.**
Abuses. Resale safe harbor, Rule 904, below
Changes, modifications, and amendments, **15A:2 to 15A:4, 15A:40**
Compliance issues, foreign, **15A:50**
Conditions. General conditions, below
Debt securities, **15A:28, 15A:29**
Directed selling efforts. General conditions, below
Domestic press access, **15A:17**
Equity securities, **15A:27, 15A:29**
Exchange Act reporting, **15A:5 to 15A:7**
Foreign compliance issues, **15A:50**
Foreign countries, **15A:43**
Foreign funds, **15A:49**
Foreign press access, **15A:17**
Form 8-K reporting, **15A:6**
Form 8-K reporting, **15A:6**
General conditions
Generally, **15A:10 to 15A:18**
Directed selling efforts
Generally, **15A:12 to 15A:18**
Internet, use of, **15A:13**
Offshore press conferences, Rule 135e
Generally, **15A:14 to 15A:18**
Offshore offering, **15A:16**
Press access, domestic and foreign, **15A:17**
Written materials requirements, **15A:18**
Offshore press conferences, Rule 135e. Directed selling efforts, above this group
Offshore transactions, **15A:11**
Integration of U.S. offerings and Regulation S offerings, **15A:48, 15A:49**
Internet, use in directed selling efforts, **15A:13**
Issuer safe harbor, Rule 903
Generally, **15A:19 to 15A:32**
Issuer category 1, **15A:20, 15A:21**
Issuer category 2, **15A:22 to 15A:24**

EXTRATERRITORIAL APPLICATION OF REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS, REGULATION S—Cont'd
Issuer safe harbor, Rule 903—Cont'd
Issuer category 3
Generally, **15A:25 to 15A:32**
Debt or equity securities, **15A:29**
Debt securities, **15A:28**
Equity or debt securities, **15A:29**
Equity securities, **15A:27**
Offering restrictions, **15A:30**
"Offshore transactions" of persons with ties to U.S., presence in, **15A:31**
Transactional restrictions, **15A:26 to 15A:29**
Offering restrictions, **15A:24, 15A:30**
Terms, **15A:21**
Transactional restrictions, **15A:23, 15A:26 to 15A:29**
Limitations and restrictions
Issuer safe harbor, Rule 903
Issuer category 3, **15A:26 to 15A:29**
Offering restrictions, **15A:24**
Transactional restrictions, **15A:23**
Resale safe harbor, Rule 904, **15A:42 to 15A:45**
1996 release, periodic reporting, **15A:39**
1997 release, proposed amendments, **15A:40**
1998 amendments, **15A:2 to 15A:4**
Offerings
Foreign compliance issues, **15A:50**
General conditions, **15A:16**
Integration of U.S. offerings and Regulation S offerings, **15A:48, 15A:49**
Issuer safe harbor, Rule 903, **15A:24, 15A:30**
Offshore, see lines throughout this index topic
Periodic reporting, **15A:39**
Press access, domestic and foreign, **15A:17**
Problematic problems release, **15A:38**
Quarterly reporting, effective January 1, 1999, **15A:7**
Releases, **15A:38 to 15A:40**
Reliance, **15A:45, 15A:46**
Reports and reporting, **15A:5 to 15A:7, 15A:39**
Resale safe harbor, Rule 904
Generally, **15A:33 to 15A:47**
Abuses, potential, generally, **15A:34 to 15A:40**
Compliance, resales of securities sold offshore not in compliance with Regulation S, **15A:47**
Foreign countries, **15A:43**
Limitations and restrictions, **15A:42 to 15A:45**
1996 release, periodic reporting, **15A:39**
1997 release, proposed amendments, **15A:40**
Potential abuses, generally, **15A:34 to 15A:40**

EXTRATERRITORIAL APPLICATION OF REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS, REGULATION S—Cont'd
Resale safe harbor, Rule 904—Cont'd
Problematic problems release, **15A:38**
Rule 903, **15A:35, 15A:45**
Rule 905, **15A:41**
SEC responses to abusive practices, **15A:37 to 15A:40**
United States, **15A:44 to 15A:47**
Responses, **15A:37 to 15A:40**
Rule 901, **15A:9**
Rule 903
Issuer safe harbor, Rule 903, above
Resale safe harbor, Rule 904, **15A:35, 15A:45**
Rule 904. Resale safe harbor, Rule 904, above
Rule 905, **15A:41**
Safe harbor. Issuer safe harbor, Rule 903, above
SEC responses to abusive practices, **15A:37 to 15A:40**
Terms, Issuer safe harbor, Rule 903, **15A:21**
Transactional restrictions, **15A:23, 15A:26 to 15A:29**
United States
Foreign compliance issues, **15A:50**
Integration of U.S. offerings and Regulation S offerings, **15A:48, 15A:49**
Resale safe harbor, Rule 904, **15A:44 to 15A:47**
Written materials requirements, **15A:18**

FAIRNESS
Reorganization (this index)

FAIRNESS HEARINGS
Reorganization (this index)

FAMILY AND RELATIVES
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:62**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144
Aggregation by persons working in concert, **10:211**
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:190**
Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:40, 10:44**

FEDERAL ATTITUDE
Rescission offers, **16:21**

FEDERAL CASE LAW
Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:116**

FEDERAL PREEMPTION
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:237, 7:280**

FEDERAL SECURITIES LAWS
Amendments, security futures products and standardized options, **5A:4**

FEDERAL STATE COORDINATION
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:216, 7:293**

FEDERAL STATE REGISTRATION EXEMPTIONS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:264**

FELONS AND OTHER BAD ACTORS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:202.10, 7:233**
Nonpublic offerings, issuer transactions, **7:202.10, 11:27.40**

FHLMC
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **1:98**

FICTIONAL BUSINESS ENTITIES
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:48**

FIDUCIARIES
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:39, 11:40**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:18, 10:19, 10:209**

FILMING MOTION PICTURES
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:31**

FINANCE COMPANIES
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:91**

FINANCIAL ADVISERS
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:65**

FINANCIAL INDUSTRY REGULATORY AUTHORITY (FINRA)
Enforcement proceedings, administrative sanctions, **16:7**

FINANCIALLY SOUND BUSINESS
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:93 to 3:95**

FINANCIALLY TROUBLED BUSINESSES
Reorganization (this index)

FINANCIAL STATEMENT
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:122 to 7:125**
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:32**

FINANCING
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:7**

FINDERS
Registration, **1:12**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:59 to 10:61**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:41**

FIRST LIENS
Rescinded Rule 234 § 3(b) (this index)

FIRST REFUSAL
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:62**

FIXED TERMS
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:73**

FLORIDA 2024 DISQUALIFICATION RULE
Private resales, **10A:59**

FNMA
Commitments table, **1:125**
Portfolio table, **1:126**
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **1:95 to 1:97, 1:125, 1:126**

FORECLOSURE SALES
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:82**

FOREIGN COUNTRIES
Cross-Border Rights Offerings (this index)
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:43**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:89**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:52**
Offshore tender and exchange offers, rights offerings and business combinations, **8:62**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:87**

FOREIGN FUNDS
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:49**

FOREIGN INVESTORS
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:41**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:48**

FOREIGN ISSUERS
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:50 to 10A:53**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:73**
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:19, 8:34, 8:36**

FOREIGN OFFEREES
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:136**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:135**

FOREIGN OFFERING
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, foreign compliance issues, **15A:50**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:115**

FOREIGN OFFERING—Cont'd
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:30, 11:34**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:62**

FOREIGN PRESS ACCESS
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:17**

FOREIGN PRIVATE ISSUERS
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:34, 8:36**

FOREIGN SECURITY HOLDER
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:72, 2:73**

FORM 8-K REPORTING
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:6**

FORMAL AGREEMENTS
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, determination of amount, Rule 144(e)(3), persons acting in concert, **10:207**

FORM D
Filing, **App 1E**

FORMS
Form 8-K reporting, Exchange Act, **15A:6**
Form D, limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:169, App 7B**
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), form of offers, **4:50**
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, former form 7-A, **6:26**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, Form 144, **10:233**
Section 3(b) and 3(c), fractional shares, scrip certificates or order forms, Rule 236, **8:1 to 8:3**

FOR-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:65, 7:69**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:93**

FORTY-DAY OBLIGATION
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), generally, **12:19**
Rule 172, **12.20.50, 12:20.50**
Rule 173, **12.20.70, 12:20.70**
Rule 174, **12:20**

FORTY DAYS
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:16**

FRACTIONAL BENEFICIAL INTERESTS
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:13**

FRACTIONAL SHARES
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:1 to 8:3**

FRACTIONAL UNDIVIDED INTERESTS
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:10 to 9:13**

FRAUD
Administrative suspension of Regulation A exemption, misleading statements, **6:103**
Crowdfunding, intermediary requirements, reduction, **15:18**
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Offer, misleading, seller's response to violation, **16:17**
Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:10**

FREE SHARES
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:251**
Restricted and controlled securities, **10:36.02**

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS
Regulation SBSR, security based swaps, **5A:14**

FRIENDS
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:81**

FULL COLLATERALIZATION
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:123**

FULL DISCHARGE
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:124**

FULL DISCLOSURE
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:21**

FULL PURCHASE PRICE AND OTHER CONSIDERATION
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

FULL RECOURSE
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:122, 10:148 to 10:150**

FUNGIBILITY
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:26**

FUTURES
Security Futures Products and Standardized Options (this index)

GAS
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:10 to 9:13**

GENERAL ADVERTISING AND SOLICITATION
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:131, 11:131.25**
Solicitations of interest prior to registration public offering, **11:131.25**

GENERAL ANNOUNCEMENTS
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:12**

GENERAL CONDITIONS
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

GENERAL PARTNERS
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:88**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:70**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:94**

GENERAL PURPOSE EXEMPTIONS
Exemptions, private and limited securities offerings, **App 1A**
Issuer exemptions, **App 1A**
SEC disclosure guidance letters, **App 1G**
Seller exemptions, **1:33, 1:36**
Williams Act, **App 1F**

GENERAL SOLICITATION
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D—lifting ban on general solicitation as suggested reform, **7:165**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:46, 10A:47, 10A:47.10, 10A:47.20**

GIFTS
Restricted and controlled securities, **10:50, 10:51, 10:154 to 10:156, 10:196, 10:197**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:81**

GILLIGAN, WILL & CO. v. SEC
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:111, 9:112, 9:115 to 9:117**

GNMA
Mortgage backed securities program, chart, **1:127**
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **1:95 to 1:97, 1:103**

GOOD FAITH
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:249**
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:117**

GOVERNMENT-SPONSORED HOUSING ENTERPRISES
Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5) (this index)

GROSS REVENUES
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:35**

GUARANTEED OBLIGATIONS
Recapitalizations (this index)
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:119, 10:130**

GUSTAFSON v. ALLOYD CO.
Violations (this index)

GYPSY SWAPS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:252**
Restricted and controlled securities, sales of shares acquired in ''gypsy swaps,'' **10:36.03**

HALSEY, STUART & CO.
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:30**

HEARING
Reorganization (this index)
Sanctions, **16:10**

HOLDER OF SECURITIES
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:31**

HOLDING COMPANY
Exchange requirement
Generally, **5:7 to 5:9**
Integration problem, **5:9**
Security holders of company, **5:8**
Reorganization of bank or savings association into, Section 3(a)(12)
Generally, **5:1 to 5:10**
Acquired company, nature of, **5:6**
Application of Section 5 of Rule 145, **5:3**
Exchange requirement, above
Nature of holding company, **5:5**
Relationship to Rule 145, **5:3**
Resales of securities, **5:10**
Rule 145, relationship to, **5:3**
Rule 145 Section 5, application of, **5:3**
Section 3(a)(9), **5:3, 5:4**
Section 3(a)(10), **5:3, 5:4**
Resale of securities
Rule 144, **10:167**
Section 3(a)(12) acquisition, **5:10**

HOLDING PERIOD
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:24**

HOUSEHOLD
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:24**

HOUSING
Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b) (this index)

HOUSING ENTERPRISES
Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5) (this index)

HUD
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **1:115 to 1:117**

IDENTICAL SECURITIES
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:22**

IDENTITY AND IDENTIFICATION
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:27**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:53**
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:61**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:38 to 11:40, 11:84**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:28**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:139**
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

IGNORANCE
Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:109, 16:110**

INCOME
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:72**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:96**

INDEPENDENCE
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:96**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:102**

INDIVIDUALS
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:40, 4:41, 4:47**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:101, 10:107**

INDUSTRY GROUP
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:303**

IN EXCHANGE
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:7, 3:38, 3:60**

INFORMATION
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:43 to 10A:45**

INNOCENT PURCHASERS
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:64**

IN PARI DELICTO
Violations, Section 12(a)(1), **16:63, 16:64**

INQUIRIES
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:35 to 13:38**
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:11, 12:12**

IN RE IRA HAUPT & CO.
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:8**

INSTALLMENTS
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:51, 4:56**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

INSTITUTIONAL ADVERTISING
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:150**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:146**

INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:24, 10A:34**

INSTITUTIONAL INVESTORS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:56**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:87**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:54**

INSTITUTIONAL PRIVATE PLACEMENTS
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

INSURANCE COMPANY
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:92**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:94**

INTEGRATED OFFERINGS
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:37**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:79**

INTEGRATION
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:48, 15A:49**
Holding companies, **5:9**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:62**
Resales of restricted and controlled securities, relevance of integration concept, **10:42.10**

INTEGRATION OF OFFERINGS DOCTRINE (REVISED RULE 152A)
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:58**

INTENT
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:53**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:159**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:237**

INTERDEALER QUOTATION SYSTEM
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:38**

INTEREST
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:71**
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:67, 6:89**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

INTEREST—Cont'd
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:10 to 9:13**
Violations, **16:3 to 16:6**

INTEREST ON MONEY
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:53, 2:54**
Violations, Section 12(a)(1), **16:58**

INTERNAL REORGANIZATIONS
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:134**

INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:36**

INTERNET
Cross-border rights offerings, exchange offers and business combinations, **8:60, 8:61**
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:13**
Rule 506 transactions—online offers, **7:279**

INTERPRETATION
Construction and Interpretation (this index)

INTERPRETATIVE LETTERS AND RELEASES
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:43**
Source materials, **1:23**

INTERSTATE COMMERCE
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:3**
Violations
Section 12(a)(1), **16:48 to 16:50**
Section 12(a)(2), **16:94 to 16:96**

INTRASTATE OFFERINGS UNDER SECTION 3(A)(11) AND RULE 147A
Generally, **4:1 to 4:76**
Affiliates, **4:18, 4:19**
Agents, transfer, **4:17**
Agreements, installment, **4:56**
Assets, total, **4:36**
Binding subscription agreements, **4:57**
Busch v. Carpenter, **4:54**
Business associations, **4:42**
Business entities, Subsection (d)(1), **4:46**
Certificates and certification, **4:63**
Chapman versus Dunn, **4:23**
Contracts and agreements, **4:57**
Corporations and business associations, **4:42**
Custodian, **4:49**
Dealers, **4:64**
Differences
Rule 147, **4:2**
Rule 147A, **4:2**

INTRASTATE OFFERINGS UNDER SECTION 3(A)(11) AND RULE 147A—Cont'd
Different issuers, substitution of securities before issue comes to rest, **4:60**
Disclosure, **4:72, 4:73**
Distribution, **4:31**
Doing business
Generally, **4:22 to 4:27**
Chapman versus Dunn, **4:23**
Established businesses, **4:25**
Filming and distribution of motion pictures, **4:31**
Identification of predominant business, **4:27**
Investment businesses, **4:32**
Motion pictures, **4:31**
New businesses, **4:24**
Outside Rule 147, generally, **4:22 to 4:27**
Predominant business, **4:26, 4:27**
Railroad cars, **4:30**
Rule 147, generally, **4:28 to 4:32**
Rule 147(c)(2), generally, **4:33 to 4:38**
Shipping and marine ventures, **4:29**
Staff interpretations
Generally, **4:34 to 4:38**
Employee location (c)(2)(iv), **4:38**
Gross revenues, Subsection (c)(2)(i), **4:35**
Predominant business, **4:26, 4:27**
Proceeds, use of, Subsection (c)(2)(iii), **4:37**
Total assets, Subsection (c)(2)(ii), **4:36**
Employee location, Subsection (c)(2)(iv), **4:38**
Established businesses, **4:25**
Evaluation of Rule 147(g), **4:12**
Evaluation of Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147
Generally, **4:67 to 4:73**
Disclosure, **4:72, 4:73**
Existing protection, **4:70**
National interest, **4:71**
Testing premises, **4:68 to 4:71**
Exemptions, **4:6, 4:74**
Existing protection, **4:70, 4:74**
Federal intrastate exemption
Comparison, **4:1**
Elements, **4:1**
Fictional business entities, Subsection (d)(3), **4:48**
Filming and distribution of motion pictures, **4:31**
First refusal, right of, **4:62**
Foreign investors, **4:41**
Form of offers, **4:50**
Gross revenues, Subsection (c)(2)(i), **4:35**
Identification of predominant business, **4:27**
Individuals, **4:40, 4:41, 4:47**
Installment agreements, **4:56**
Installment sales, **4:51**
Intent, **4:53**

INTRASTATE OFFERINGS UNDER SECTION 3(A)(11) AND RULE 147A—Cont'd
Interest, national, **4:71**
Interpretation, staff. Doing business, above
Interpretative problems under Rule 147, **4:66**
Interstate commerce, facilities of, **4:3**
Investment businesses, **4:32**
Investment intent, **4:53**
Investors, **4:41**
Issuer
Generally, **4:13 to 4:38**
Doing business, above
Person resident, below
Resident. Person resident, below
Mail and mailing, **4:3**
Marine ventures, **4:29**
Motion pictures, **4:31**
National interest, **4:71**
New businesses, **4:24**
Nonresidents
Custodian or trustee, **4:49**
Person resident, **4:18**
Resales to nonresidents, below
Residence of offerees and purchasers, **4:49**
Offerees. Residence of offerees and purchasers, below
Offers, form of, **4:50**
Partnerships, **4:14, 4:43**
Part of an issue concept, **4:10 to 4:12, 4:20**
Person resident
Generally, **4:13 to 4:38**
Outside Rule 147, generally, **4:13 to 4:20**
Partnerships, **4:14**
Part of an issue concept, **4:20**
Resident affiliates, **4:19**
Resident and nonresident affiliates, **4:18**
Rule 147(c)(1), **4:21**
Single business enterprise, **4:18 to 4:20**
Transfer agent, **4:17**
Trusts, **4:15**
Underwriters, **4:16**
Precautionary measures
Generally, **4:61 to 4:65**
First refusal, right of, **4:62**
Outside Rule 147, **4:61 to 4:64**
Rule 147(f), **4:65**
Salespeople and dealers, **4:64**
Single certificate, **4:63**
Predominant business, **4:26, 4:27**
Primary offerings, **4:5 to 4:7, 4:9**
Proceeds, use of, Subsection (c)(2)(iii), **4:37**
Purchasers. Residence of offerees and purchasers, below
Railroad cars, **4:30**
Refusal, **4:62**

INTRASTATE OFFERINGS UNDER SECTION 3(A)(11) AND RULE 147A—Cont'd
Resales to nonresidents
Generally, **4:52 to 4:60**
Binding subscription agreements, **4:57**
Busch v. Carpenter, **4:54**
Different issuers, substitution of securities before issue comes to rest, **4:60**
Installment agreements, **4:56**
Investment intent, **4:53**
Outside Rule 147, **4:52 to 4:54**
Rule 147(e), generally, **4:55 to 4:60**
Same issuer, substitution of securities before issue comes to rest, **4:59**
Substitution of securities before issue comes to rest, **4:58 to 4:60**
Residence of offerees and purchasers
Generally, **4:39 to 4:51**
Business entities, Subsection (d)(1), **4:46**
Corporations and business associations, **4:42**
Fictional business entities, Subsection (d)(3), **4:48**
Foreign investors, **4:41**
Individuals, **4:40, 4:41, 4:47**
Installment sales, **4:51**
Non-resident custodian or trustee, **4:49**
Offers, form of, **4:50**
Outside Rule 147, generally, **4:39 to 4:51**
Partnerships, **4:43**
Rule 147(d), generally, **4:45 to 4:51**
Traditional offerings, **4:40**
Trusts, **4:44**
Resident and nonresident affiliates, **4:18, 4:19**
Rest of issues, **4:58 to 4:60**
Rule 147, **4:6**
Rule 147A
Generally, **4:6**
Exemption, **4:74**
Requirements, **4:76**
Restrictions, **4:75**
Rule 147(c)(1), **4:21**
Rule 147(g), **4:11, 4:12**
Safe harbor rules, **4:1**
Salespeople and dealers, **4:64**
Same issuer, substitution of securities before issue comes to rest, **4:59**
Secondary offerings, **4:8, 4:9**
Shipping and marine ventures, **4:29**
Simultaneous primary and secondary offerings, **4:9**
Single business enterprise, **4:18 to 4:20**
Single certificate, **4:63**
Staff interpretations. Doing business, above
State Securities Law, **4:4**
Subscription agreements, **4:57**

INTRASTATE OFFERINGS UNDER SECTION 3(A)(11) AND RULE 147A—Cont'd
Substitution, **4:58 to 4:60**
Testing premises, **4:68 to 4:71**
Total assets, Subsection (c)(2)(ii), **4:36**
Traditional offerings, **4:40**
Transactions subject to exemption, **4:6**
Transfer agent, **4:17**
Trusts and trustees, **4:15, 4:44, 4:49**
Underwriters, **4:7, 4:16**

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENTS
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:54**

INVESTIGATION
Cooperation in SEC Enforcement Investigations, **16:2**
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:107**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:18**
Sanctions, **16:8, 16:9**

INVESTMENT
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:31**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:176**
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:39 to 8:42**

INVESTMENT ACT
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

INVESTMENT BANKERS AND DEALERS
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:40**

INVESTMENT COMPANY
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:23**
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:32**
Limited offering exemptions, **7:180**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:205**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:9 to 10A:11, 10A:33, 10A:57**

INVESTMENT EXPERIENCE
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:68**

INVESTMENT INTENT
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:53**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:159**

INVESTOR
Accredited Investors (this index)
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), investors in same household, **12:24**
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:41**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:185**

INVESTOR—Cont'd
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:54**

INVESTOR RELATIONS FIRMS
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:65**

ISSUANCE
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:80**

ISSUER
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:18, 13:31**
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:86**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:50 to 10A:53**
Recapitalizations (this index)
Reorganization (this index)
Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b), **1:48**
Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b) (this index)
Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b) (this index)
Responses, exempted transactions, **1:2**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:8, 8:18 to 8:20, 8:34, 8:36**
SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:15**
Seller (this index)

JUDICIAL ATTITUDE
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:43**

JUDICIAL CONSTRUCTION AND INTERPRETATION
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:12**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:227**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:12, 11:106**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:72**
Violations
Section 12(a)(1), **16:64**
Section 12(a)(2), **16:98**

JUDICIAL DOCTRINE
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:52, 9:53**

JUDICIAL HEARING
Reorganization (this index)

JUDICIAL OPINION
Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b), **1:50**

JUDICIAL REVIEW
See also Appeal and Review (this index)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:114**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:55, 3:64**

JURISDICTIONAL CONNECTION
Section 12(a)(1) violations, **16:50**
Section 12(a)(2) violations, **16:96**

JURISDICTIONAL MEANS
Section 12(a)(1) violations, **16:49**
Section 12(a)(2) violations, **16:95**

JUSTIFIABLE RELIANCE
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:201**

KNOWLEDGE
Notice and Knowledge (this index)

LANDOWNERS' ROYALTY INTERESTS
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:11**

LEAKAGE PROVISION
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

LEASE
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:7**

LEGAL FORM
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:27**

LEGAL INTEREST
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144
Transfers of both legal and beneficial interests, **10:99**
Transfers of legal interest only, **10:100 to 10:104**

LEGENDS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:167**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:160, 11:163**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:251**

LEGISLATION
Recent offerings, affecting securities, **1:4**

LENDER
See also Banks and Banking (this index)
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:91**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:127**

LETTERS, INTERPRETATIVE
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:43**
Source materials, **1:23**

LETTERS, NO-ACTION
Source materials, **1:24**

LEVERAGED LEASE FINANCING
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:7**

LIABILITY
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:109**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:5**

LIMITATION OF ACTIONS
Section 12(a)(1) violations, **16:52 to 16:55**
Section 12(a)(2) violations, **16:112 to 16:114**

LIMITATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS
Accredited investors, **14:2, 14:3**
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:11**
Covenants, **10:118**
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)
Legends, **7:167**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:23 to 6:25**
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:11**
Rescinded Rule 148, **1:81**
Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b), **1:48**
Rescinded Rule 237 § 3(b) (this index)
Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b) (this index)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)
Securities. Restricted Securities (this index)
Seller (this index)

LIMITED NUMBER OF PURCHASERS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D—charts, **App 7H**

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D
Generally, **7:1 et seq., 7:50.50**
ABA task force guidelines for single business enterprise, **7:113**
A/B exchange offers, **7:259**
Aborted registration, **7:111**
Aborted transaction, **7:174**
Accredited investors
Common definitions, Rule 501, below
Evaluation, **7:290, 7:305 to 7:308**
Exemption, generally, **7:277, App 7J**
General conditions, **7:117, 7:132**
Rule 506(c)(2), **7:231**
SEC revised definition, **7:1.50**

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
Accredited investors—Cont'd
SEC's view, **7:14**
Accredited investors, Rule 506(c)(2), **7:231**
Acknowledgment by purchaser, **7:98**
Adopted and proposed revisions, **7:50.50**
Advertising and advertisements, **7:140 to 7:143, 7:150**
Advice, **7:202**
Affiliates and nonaffiliates
Common definitions, Rule 501, **7:78**
§ D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), below
General conditions, below
Nonaffiliates, **7:142, 7:143, 7:151 to 7:153**
Agents and agency, **7:158, 7:285, App 7L**
Aggregate offering price, **7:194, 7:195**
1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:28**
Common definitions, Rule 501, **7:79 to 7:82**
§ D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), **7:208**
Aggregate sales price, **7:6, 7:13**
All or none offerings, **7:47**
Amendments. Changes, modifications, and amendments, below
Amount, increase in dollar amount, **7:289**
Appeal and review, **7:114**
Assets, **7:67**
Avoidance of disqualification, **7:215**
Avoidance of disqualification, Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:236**
Bad actor disqualification provisions, **7:202.10**
Beneficial owners, **7:8, 7:276**
Blank check companies, exclusion of, **7:181**
Both accredited and nonaccredited investors, **7:132**
Brokerage commissions, **7:7**
Broker-dealer and agent registration, **7:285, App 7L**
Business combination, **7:83, 7:131, 7:194, 7:222**
Business development companies, **7:57 et seq.**
Calculation
Common definitions, Rule 501, below
§ D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, **7:195**
1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:29**
Capital, raising, **7:221**
Ceiling, deductions from, **7:198**
Certificates, **7:93, 7:94**
Challenges. Nonpublic offerings, below
Changes, modifications, and amendments
Initial filing of notice of sales, Rule 503, **7:175**

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
Changes, modifications, and amendments —Cont'd
1989 and 1992 amendment programs, below
Resale restrictions, **7:297**
Charts
Broker-dealer registration, **App 7L**
Businesses in organizational stage, **App 7E**
Closely held issuers (without regard to place of organization), **App 7G**
Commission's comparative chart, **7:50**
Comparative chart of Securities Act limited offering exemptions, **7:50, App 7A**
Domestically organized issuers, **App 7F**
Limited number of purchasers, exemption based on, **App 7H**
Rule 506: after NSMIA, exemption based on, **App 7I**
Rule 506: prior to NSMIA, explicit efforts to coordinate directly with Rule 506, **App 7K**
State regulation of exempted transactions under Rules 504 and Rule 505 (former), **App 7C**
Citizenship, **7:89**
Closed end company, **7:59**
Closely held issuers (without regard to place of organization), **App 7G**
Coincident offers and sales to foreign investors, **7:48**
Commissions, **7:7, 7:292**
Common definitions, Rule 501
Generally, **7:36, 7:51 to 7:99**
Accredited investor, Rule 501(a)
Generally, **7:52 to 7:77**
Accredited natural persons, proposed Rule 509, **7:77**
Directors, executive officers, and general partners, Rule 501(a)(4), **7:70**
Eligible entities, Rule 501(a)(8), **7:75**
Elimination of $150,000 purchaser accreditation standard, **7:54**
Equity owners, Rule 501(a)(8), **7:76**
For-profit organizations, **7:65, 7:69**
Identifying the ''person,'' **7:53**
Institutional investors, Rule 501(a)(1), **7:56**
Investment Act, defined under. Private business development companies, Rule 501(a)(2), above this subgroup
Natural persons, below
Private business development companies, Rule 501(a)(2)
Generally, **7:57 to 7:64**
Closed end company, **7:59**
Election under Section 54(a), **7:62**

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
Common definitions, Rule 501—Cont'd
Accredited investor, Rule 501(a)—Cont'd
Private business development companies, Rule 501(a)(2)—Cont'd
Investment Advisers Act, defined under, **7:63**
Investment Company Act, defined under, generally, **7:58 to 7:62**
Limitations on investments, Sections 55(a)(1)-55(a)(3), **7:60**
Significant managerial assistance, **7:61**
Redesignations, **7:55**
Reform and reorganization, **7:54, 7:55**
Rule 501(a)(8), **7:74 to 7:76**
Tax-exempt organizations, **7:65 to 7:68**
Total assets in excess of $5 million, tax-exempt organizations, **7:67**
Trusts, Rule 501(a)(7), **7:73**
Accredited natural persons, proposed Rule 509, **7:77**
Affiliate, Rule 501(b), **7:78**
Aggregate offering price, Rule 501(c), **7:79 to 7:82**
Business combination, Rule 501(d), **7:83**
Calculation of number of purchasers, Rule 501(e)
Generally, **7:84 to 7:89**
Foreign citizens or residents, **7:89**
Noncontributory employee benefit plans, **7:88**
Rule 501(e)(1), **7:85**
Rule 501(e)(2), **7:86, 7:87**
Equipment trust certificates, **7:93, 7:94**
Executive officer, Rule 501(f), **7:90**
Investment Act, defined under. Accredited investor, Rule 501(a), above this group
Investor. Accredited investor, Rule 501(a), above this group
Issuer, Rule 501(g), **7:90.50 to 7:94**
Limited partnerships, **7:92**
Number of purchasers. Calculation of number of purchasers, Rule 501(e), above this group
Payments for issuance of securities, **7:80**
Private business development companies, Rule 501(a)(2). Accredited investor, Rule 501(a), above this group
Purchaser representative
Generally, **7:95 to 7:99**
Acknowledgment by purchaser, **7:98**
Disclosure statement, **7:99**
Independence, **7:96**
Sophistication, **7:97**

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
Common definitions, Rule 501—Cont'd
Purchasers. Calculation of number of purchasers, Rule 501(e), above this group
Redesignation of Rules 501(g) and (h) as Rules 501(h) and 501(i), **7:101**
Representative. Purchaser representative, above this group
Rule 501(e). Calculation of number of purchasers, Rule 501(e), above this group
Structured finance product, proposed Rule 501(i), **7:100**
Sum of consideration, determining, **7:81**
Valuation of noncash consideration, **7:82**
Communications. General conditions, below
Comparative chart of Securities Act limited offering exemptions, **App 7A**
Complaining party, violation not intended for protection of, **7:242**
Completed offerings, **7:309 to 7:311**
Conceptual framework, advertisements by third person, **7:142**
Conditioning of market by issuer, **7:157**
Conditions
§ D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), **7:206**
§ D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, below
General conditions, below
Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:224**
Specific conditions
§ D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), below
§ D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, below
Consideration, **7:81, 7:82**
Corporations
Charts, businesses in organizational stage, **App 7E**
Offerings by, **7:310**
Covered persons, Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:234**
Deductions, **7:197, 7:198**
Definitions
Common definitions, Rule 501, below
Offering, **7:199**
Demonstrating restricted nature of securities sold, **7:32**
Directors and officers, **7:70**
Disclosure
Common definitions, Rule 501, **7:99**
Evaluation, **7:295**
General conditions, below

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
Disclosure—Cont'd
SEC's view, **7:12, 7:17**
Disqualification provision, Rule 504(b)(3), effective January 20, 2017, **7:202.05**
Disqualifying events, Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:235**
Dollar amount, **7:289**
Domestically organized issuers, charts, **App 7F**
Effective dates, **7:42**
Election under Section 54(a), **7:62**
Electronic filing of notice of sales, Rule 503, **7:169**
Eligible entities, Rule 501(a)(8), **7:75**
Eligible issuers
Evaluation, **7:288**
§ D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), **7:204, 7:205**
§ D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, **7:178 to 7:202.10**
Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:219 to 7:222**
Eliminations
Filing requirement, **7:296**
§ D150,000 purchaser accreditation standard, **7:54**
''Securities of issuer'' concept, **7:291**
Employee benefit plan, **7:88, 7:105 to 7:108**
Employees, State Blue Sky Laws, **7:285**
Employee stock option plan, **7:173**
Equipment trust certificates, **7:93, 7:94**
Equity lines, **7:258**
Equity owners, Rule 501(a)(8), **7:76**
Establishing business relationship, **7:147 to 7:149**
Establishing substantive relationship, **7:153**
Evaluation
Generally, **7:286 to 7:309**
Accredited investor category, broadening of, **7:290**
Commissions, authorization of, **7:292**
Eliminate filing requirement, **7:296**
Elimination of ''securities of issuer'' concept, **7:291**
Federal-state exemptions, coordination of, **7:293**
Increase in dollar amount, **7:289**
Modify resale restrictions, **7:297**
More issuers eligible, **7:288**
New directions, generally, **7:287 to 7:293**
Rejected proposals, generally, **7:294 to 7:298**
Risk of liability, reduction of, **7:298**
Rule 508, **7:247, 7:248**

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
Evaluation—Cont'd
SEC staff analysis
Generally, **7:299**
Accredited investor concept, **7:305 to 7:308**
Corporations, offerings by, **7:310**
Expenses of completed offerings, **7:309 to 7:311**
Industry group, **7:303**
Nonaccredited investors, **7:307, 7:308**
Partnerships, offerings by, **7:311**
Preferred exemptions, **7:300**
Size of offerings, **7:301**
Type of business organization, **7:302**
Type of security offered, **7:304**
Simplify disclosure, **7:295**
Events causing disqualification, **7:213, 7:214**
Evidence, **7:158, 7:159**
Exceptions, **7:184**
Exchange offers, **7:259**
Exclusion from Rule 508, **7:244**
Executive officer, Rule 501(f), **7:90**
Exempt offering regime, 2020, **7:2**
Exhibits, **7:128**
Expenses of completed offerings, **7:309 to 7:311**
Federal and state regulation, relationship between, **7:22 to 7:25**
Federal preemption, **7:237, 7:280**
Federal-state coordination, **7:216**
Federal-state exemptions, coordination of, **7:293**
Federal-state registration exemptions, **7:264**
Filing of notice of sales, Rule 503
Generally, **7:36, 7:168 to 7:177**
Aborted transaction, **7:174**
Electronic filing, **7:169**
Employee stock option plan, **7:173**
Form D, **7:169**
Minimum-maximum timing, **7:172**
SEC's decision to update Form D, **7:169**
Timing, **7:170 to 7:175**
Financial statement information, **7:122 to 7:125**
§ D500,000 maximum, Rule 504(b)(2), pre-1992 special $500,000 maximum, **7:200**
§ D5 million, accredited investor, Rule 501(a), total assets in excess of $5 million, tax-exempt organizations, **7:67**
§ D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former)
Generally, **7:203 to 7:217**
Affiliated issuer. Disqualifications, below this group
Disqualifications
Generally, **7:210, 7:211**
Avoidance of disqualification, **7:215**
Covered persons, **7:212**

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
§ D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former) —Cont'd
Disqualifications—Cont'd
Events causing disqualification, **7:213, 7:214**
Eligible issuers, Rule 505 (former), **7:204, 7:205**
Federal-state coordination, **7:216**
General conditions, Rule 505(b)(1) (former), **7:206**
Issuer
Disqualifications, above this group
Eligible issuers, **7:204, 7:205**
NASAA uniform limited offering exemption, **7:217**
Predecessors. Disqualifications, above this group
Rescinded Rule 505 (former) effective May 22, 2017, **7:203**
Small business investment companies, **7:205**
Specific conditions, Rule 505(b)(2) (former)
Generally, **7:207 to 7:211**
Aggregate offering price, limitation on, **7:208**
Disqualifications, above this group
Number of purchasers, limitation on, **7:209**
Purchasers, limitation on number of, **7:209**
§ D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504
Generally, **7:178 to 7:202.10**
Blank check companies, exclusion of, **7:181**
Conditions. General conditions, Rule 504(b)(1), below this group
Eligible issuers, Rule 504, **7:179 to 7:181**
General conditions, Rule 504(b)(1)
Generally, **7:182 et seq.**
Investment companies, exclusion of, **7:180**
Maximum offering price, Rule 504(b)(2)
Generally, **7:191 et seq.**
Aggregate offering price, applicable period of time for calculating, **7:195**
Specific condition
Generally, **7:191 et seq.**
Maximum offering price, Rule 504(b)(2), above this group
Foreign citizens or residents, **7:89**
Foreign investors, **7:48**
Foreign offerees, **7:136**
Foreign offerings, **7:115**
Foreign private issuers, **7:126**
Form D, **7:169, App 7B**
For-profit organizations, **7:65, 7:69**
Free shares, **7:251**

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
General conditions
Generally, **7:102 to 7:167**
Affiliate as offeror. Manner of offering, limitation on, Rule 502(c), below this group
Communications. Manner of offering, limitation on, Rule 502(c), below this group
Disclosure. Information requirements, Rule 502(b), below this group
§ D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), **7:206**
§ D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, below
Information requirements, Rule 502(b)
Generally, **7:116 to 7:132**
Accredited investors only, **7:117**
Both accredited and nonaccredited investors, **7:132**
Disclosure. Written disclosure, below this group
Foreign private issuers, written disclosure, **7:126**
Nonaccredited investors only
Generally, **7:118 to 7:131**
Disclosure of resale limitations, **7:130**
Exhibits, **7:128**
Opportunity for questions and answers, **7:129**
Special disclosure in business combinations, **7:131**
Written disclosure, below this subgroup
Reporting requirements. Written disclosure, below this subgroup
Written disclosure
Generally, **7:119 to 7:127**
Financial statement information, **7:122 to 7:125**
Foreign private issuers, **7:126**
Foreign private issuers$7.5 million, offerings over, **7:125**
Nonfinancial statement information, **7:121**
Reporting requirements, generally, **7:120 to 7:127**
§ D7.5 million, offerings over, **7:125**
§ D7.5 million, offerings up to, **7:124**
§ D2 million, offerings up to, **7:123**
Integration, Rule 502(a)
Generally, **7:103 to 7:115**
ABA task force guidelines for single business enterprise, **7:113**
Judicial review of single business enterprise, **7:114**
Part of offering concept, **7:103**
Rule 152, **7:110**

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
General conditions—Cont'd
Integration, Rule 502(a)—Cont'd
Safe Harbor provisions in operation
Generally, **7:104 to 7:108**
Limited exception, **7:106**
Sales under employee benefit plan, **7:105 to 7:108**
Threat of integration, **7:108**
Sales following aborted registered offering, **7:111**
SEC staff view of single business enterprise, **7:112**
Simultaneous foreign offerings, **7:115**
Single business enterprise, **7:112 to 7:114**
Traditional integration factors, **7:109 et seq., 7:110**
Manner of offering, limitation on, Rule 502(c)
Generally, **7:133 to 7:165**
Adoption of new exemption, suggested reform, **7:164**
Advertisements by third person, **7:140 to 7:143**
Affiliates and nonaffiliates
Advertisements by third person, **7:140 to 7:143**
Nonaffiliates, advertisements by third person, **7:142, 7:143**
Offeree and person making communication, relationship between, below this subgroup
Analysis framework, **7:134**
Ban on general solicitation, lifting of, **7:165**
Conceptual framework, advertisements by third person, **7:142**
Foreign offerees, **7:136**
Issuer
Communications by, **7:140**
Relationship between issuer and person making communication, **7:140 to 7:143**
Relationship between person making communication and issuer and offeree, **7:155**
Number of persons solicited, **7:135**
Offeree and person making communication, relationship between
Generally, **7:144 to 7:154**
Affiliate as offeror, generally, **7:146 to 7:150**
Establishing business relationship, **7:147 to 7:149**
Establishing substantive relationship, **7:153**
Institutional advertising, **7:150**
Issuer as offeror, **7:145**

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
General conditions—Cont'd
Manner of offering, limitation on, Rule 502(c)—Cont'd
Offeree and person making communication, relationship between—Cont'd
Nonaffiliate as offeror, **7:151 to 7:153**
Preexisting relationship, **7:149**
Preexisting substantive relationship, opposition to requirement of, **7:154**
Recruitment programs, **7:152**
Substantive relationship, **7:148, 7:154**
Reforms (suggested), **7:163 to 7:165**
Rule 135c notice, **7:138**
Rule 135e offshore communications, **7:139**
Staff interpretations, advertisements by third person, **7:143**
Timing factor
Generally, **7:156 to 7:160**
Conditioning of market by issuer, **7:157**
Evidence, **7:158, 7:159**
Offerees, proof of substantive relationship with, **7:159**
Preexisting relationship, indicator of, **7:160**
Solicitation, subject matter of, **7:161**
Twilight Zone in Rule 506 offerings, **7:162 to 7:165**
Nonaccredited investors only. Information requirements, Rule 502(b), above this group
Offeree and person making communication, relationship between. Manner of offering, limitation on, Rule 502(c), above this group
Reporting requirements. Information requirements, Rule 502(b), above this group
Resale, limitations on, Rule 502(d), **7:166, 7:167**
Restrictive legends, removal of, **7:167**
Rule 502(a). Integration, Rule 502(a), above this group
Rule 502(b). Information requirements, Rule 502(b), above this group
Rule 502(c). Manner of offering, limitation on, Rule 502(c), above this group
Rule 506(b), offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:224**
Rule 506(c), offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:230**
Safe Harbor provisions in operation. Integration, Rule 502(a), below this group
Timing factor. Manner of offering, limitation on, Rule 502(c), above this group
Written disclosure. Information requirements, Rule 502(b), above this group

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
General conditions, Rule 504(b)(1)
1982 adoption, generally, **7:186**
1999-January 2017, prior versions, generally, **7:184.50**
Offering made exclusively in states where securities were registered, **7:188 to 7:190, 7:203**
Offering made in one or more states where securities were not registered, **7:187, 7:203**
Prior versions, **7:184.50, 7:185, 7:186**
General conditions, Rule 504(b)(2)
January 20, 2017, operation of rule, **7:201**
General partners, **7:70**
Good faith, **7:249**
Gypsy swaps, **7:252**
Identifying the ''person,'' **7:53**
Impact of Rule 506(d), **7:202.10**
Income test, **7:72**
Increase in dollar amount, **7:289**
Independence, **7:96**
Industry group, **7:303**
Information requirements
Generally, **7:31**
General conditions, above
Initial filing of notice of sales, Rule 503, **7:171**
Institutional advertising, **7:150**
Institutional investors, Rule 501(a)(1), **7:56**
Integration, Rule 502(a). General conditions, above
Internet, **7:262**
Interpretations, **7:143, 7:227**
Interpretative letters and releases, **7:43**
Investment Act, defined under. Common definitions, Rule 501, above
Investment Advisers Act, defined under, **7:63**
Investment company, **7:180, 7:205**
Investment Company Act, significant managerial assistance, **7:61**
Investors
Coincident offers and sales to foreign investors, **7:48**
Common definitions, Rule 501, below
Evaluation, **7:290, 7:305 to 7:308**
General conditions, **7:117**
SEC's view, **7:14**
Issuance of securities, payments for, **7:80**
Issuer
Common definitions, Rule 501, **7:90.50 to 7:94**
Evaluation, **7:288, 7:291**
§ D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), above

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
Issuer—Cont'd
§ D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, **7:179 to 7:181**
General conditions, manner of offering, limitation on, Rule 502(c), **7:140 to 7:143, 7:145, 7:155, 7:157**
Information requirements, Rule 502(b), **7:126, 7:127**
Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:219 to 7:222**
Rule 508, **7:249**
SEC's view, **7:11**
State Blue Sky Laws, **7:285**
Judicial interpretation, **7:227**
Judicial review of single business enterprise, **7:114**
Legends, **7:167**
Letters, interpretative letters and releases, **7:43**
Limited number of purchasers, exemption based on, **App 7H**
Limited partnerships, **7:92**
Limited public offerings, **7:260**
Manner of offering, not subject to limitation, Rule 506(c)
Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:228 to 7:236**
Margin requirements, **7:46**
Market by issuer, conditioning of, **7:157**
Maximum
Filing of notice of sales, Rule 503, **7:172**
§ D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, below
Maximum offering price, Rule 504(b)(2)
Aggregate offering price, limitation on, **7:194**
Business combinations, **7:194**
Deductions, **7:197, 7:198**
Integration concerns, **7:199**
Offering defined, **7:199**
Minimum-maximum timing, **7:172**
Multiple states, **7:187**
NASAA uniform limited offering exemption, **7:217**
Natural persons, accredited investor, Rule 501(a)
§ D1 million net worth test, Rule 501(a)(5), **7:71**
Income test, Rule 501(a)(6), **7:72**
Proposed Rule 509, **7:77**
Net worth, **7:71**
1989 and 1992 amendment programs
Generally, **7:26 to 7:34**
Aggregate offering price, **7:28**
Calculation of number of purchasers, **7:29**
Demonstrating restricted nature of securities sold, **7:32**

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
1989 and 1992 amendment programs—Cont'd
Information requirements, **7:31**
Purchaser representative, **7:30**
Rule 501(a) changes, **7:27**
Rule 504 revisions, **7:33**
Rule 505 (former) revisions, **7:33**
Rule 506 revisions, **7:33**
Rule 507, **7:34**
Rule 508, **7:34**
1992 amendments. 1989 and 1992 amendment programs, above
Nonaccredited investors, **7:132, 7:307, 7:308**
Nonaccredited investors only. General conditions, above
Noncash consideration, **7:82**
Noncontributory employee benefit plans, **7:88**
Nonfinancial statement information, **7:121**
Nonpublic offerings
Generally, **7:250 to 7:262**
Challenges, regulatory, generally, **7:250 to 7:262**
Free shares, **7:251**
Gypsy swaps, **7:252**
Internet, **7:262**
Need for exemption, **7:251, 7:252**
Post-filing transactions, **7:255**
Pre-filing transactions, **7:254**
Private transactions in contemplation of public offering, **7:253 to 7:255**
Regulatory challenges, generally, **7:250 to 7:262**
Restructured transactions
Generally, **7:256 to 7:261**
A/B exchange offers, **7:259**
Limited public offerings, **7:260**
PIPE transactions, **7:257**
Private equity lines, **7:258**
Private to public, **7:256 to 7:259**
Public to private, **7:260, 7:261**
Withdrawn registrations, **7:261**
Notice
Filing of notice of sales, Rule 503, above
General conditions, **7:138**
NSMIA
Charts
After NSMIA, exemption based on Rule 506, **App 7I**
Prior to NSMIA, explicit efforts to coordinate directly with Rule 506, **App 7K**
State Blue Sky Laws, Rule 506 transactions
Generally, **7:280**
Prior to NSMIA, **7:281 to 7:284**
Number of owners, **7:276**
Number of persons solicited, **7:135**

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
Number of purchasers
Common definitions, Rule 501, above
§ D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), **7:209**
Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:225**
Offeree and person making communication, relationship between. General conditions, above
Offering and resales, manner of, **7:9**
Offering price, **7:28, 7:79 to 7:82**
Officers and directors, **7:70, 7:90**
Offshore communications, **7:139**
§ D150,000 purchaser accreditation standard, **7:54**
§ D1 million net worth test, Rule 501(a)(5), **7:71**
Ownership, **7:8, 7:76, 7:276**
Parties, **7:242**
Partnerships, **7:70, 7:92, 7:311**
Part of offering concept, **7:103**
Payments for issuance of securities, **7:80**
Person, identifying, **7:53**
PIPE transactions, **7:257**
Post-filing transactions, **7:255**
Pre-1992 special $500,000 maximum, **7:200**
Pre-1992 specific condition, **7:202**
Predecessors. $5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), above
Preemption, **7:237, 7:280**
Preexisting relationship, **7:149, 7:154, 7:160**
Preferred exemptions, **7:300**
Pre-filing transactions, **7:254**
Preliminary notes of Regulation D, **7:35**
Price. Aggregate offering price, above
Prior exemptions. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), below
Private business development companies, Rule 501(a)(2). Common definitions, Rule 501, above
Private equity lines, **7:258**
Private offerings
Private to public, **7:256 to 7:259**
Public to private, **7:260, 7:261**
State Blue Sky Laws, Rule 505 (former) transactions, **7:275**
Private transactions in contemplation of public offering, **7:253 to 7:255**
Public offerings
Private transactions in contemplation of public offering, **7:253 to 7:255**
Restructured transactions
Limited public offerings, **7:260**
Private to public, **7:256 to 7:259**

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
Public offerings—Cont'd
Restructured transactions—Cont'd
Public to private, **7:260, 7:261**
Purchaser
Common definitions, Rule 501, above
§ D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), **7:209**
1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:29**
Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:225, 7:226**
Sec's view, **7:18**
State Blue Sky Laws, **7:274**
Purchaser representative
Common definitions, Rule 501, above
1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:30**
Qualifications and disqualifications
Disqualification, removal of, Rule 507, **7:240**
§ D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), above
Possibility of disqualification, Rule 507, **7:239**
Raising capital, **7:221**
Reasonable attempt, **7:249**
Records and recording
Evaluation, **7:296**
Filing of notice of sales, Rule 503, above
Nonpublic offerings, **7:254, 7:255**
Recruitment programs, **7:152**
Redesignation of Rules 501(g) and (h) as Rules 501(h) and 501(i), **7:101**
Redesignations, **7:55**
Reform and reorganization, **7:54, 7:55, 7:163 to 7:165**
Registration, **7:188 to 7:190**
General conditions, **7:111**
Nonpublic offerings, **7:261**
State Blue Sky Laws, **7:264, 7:278, 7:284, 7:285**
Regulation A, **7:21**
Regulation D, generally, **7:35 to 7:41**
Regulation D stock purchase agreement, **App 7N**
Regulatory challenges. Nonpublic offerings, above
Releases, interpretative letters and releases, **7:43**
Relevant amounts, **7:196, 7:197**
Relevant transactions, **7:198**
Removal, **7:167, 7:240**
Reorganization, **7:54, 7:55**
Reports and reporting
General conditions, above
SEC's view, **7:19, 7:20**
Representative
Common definitions, Rule 501, above

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
Representative—Cont'd
1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:30**
Resale
Generally, **7:190, 7:202**
Evaluation, **7:297**
General conditions, **7:130, 7:166, 7:167**
Offering made exclusively in states where securities were registered, **7:190, 7:203**
SEC's view, **7:9**
Residence, **7:89**
Restrictive legends, removal of, **7:167**
Restructured transactions. Nonpublic offerings, above
Revisions. 1989 and 1992 amendment programs, above
Revisions, adopted and proposed, **7:50.50**
Risk of liability, reduction of, **7:298**
Rule 135c notice, **7:138**
Rule 135e offshore communications, **7:139**
Rule 152, **7:110**
Rule 240. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), below
Rule 242. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), below
Rule 501. Common definitions, Rule 501, above
Rule 501(a)(1), **7:56**
Rule 501(a)(4), **7:70**
Rule 501(a)(5), **7:71**
Rule 501(a)(6), **7:72**
Rule 501(a)(7), **7:73**
Rule 501(a)(8), **7:74 to 7:76**
Rule 501(a) changes, **7:27**
Rule 501(b), **7:78**
Rule 501(c), **7:79 to 7:82**
Rule 501(d), business combination, **7:83**
Rule 501(e). Common definitions, Rule 501, above
Rule 501(e)(1), calculation of number of purchasers, **7:85**
Rule 501(e)(2), calculation of number of purchasers, **7:86, 7:87**
Rule 501(f), executive officer, **7:90**
Rule 501(g), issuer, **7:90.50 to 7:94**
Rule 502, generally, **7:36**
Rule 502(a). General conditions, above
Rule 502(b). General conditions, above
Rule 502(c). General conditions, above
Rule 502(d), limitations on resale, **7:166, 7:167**
Rule 503. Filing of notice of sales, Rule 503, above
Rule 504
Generally, **7:37, 7:178 to 7:202.10**

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
Rule 504—Cont'd
Chart—state regulation of exempted transactions under Rules 504 and 505 (former), **App 7C**
§ D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, above
Revisions, 1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:33**
Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), below
State Blue Sky Laws, below
Rule 504(b)(1). $5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, above
Rule 504(b)(2). $5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, above
Rule 504(b)(3), disqualification provision, effective January 20, 2017, **7:202.05**
Rule 505 (former)
Generally, **7:38**
Charts
State regulation of exempted transactions under Rules 504 and 505 (former), **App 7C**
§ D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), above
Revisions, 1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:33**
Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), below
State Blue Sky Laws, below
Rule 506
Generally, **7:39**
Charts
After NSMIA, exemption based on Rule 506, **App 7I**
Prior to NSMIA, explicit efforts to coordinate directly with Rule 506, **App 7K**
General conditions, **7:162**
Modification of prior exemptions, Rule 146 versus Rule 506, **7:15 to 7:18**
Reforms (suggested), **7:163 to 7:165**
Revisions, 1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:33**
SEC's view, **7:25**
SPAC subscription agreement, **App 7T**
Transactions. State Blue Sky Laws, below
Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount
Generally, **7:218 to 7:237**
Avoidance of disqualification, **7:236**
Bad actor disqualification, **7:202.10, 7:233**
Business combinations, **7:222**
Covered persons, **7:234**
Disqualifying events, **7:235**

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount—Cont'd
Eligible issuers and transactions, **7:219 to 7:222**
Federal preemption, **7:237**
General conditions, Rule 506(b)(1), **7:224**
General conditions, Rule 506(c), **7:230**
Judicial interpretation, **7:227**
Manner of offering, not subject to limitation, Rule 506(c), **7:228 to 7:236**
Manner of offerings, limitation on, **7:223**
Number of purchasers, limitation on, **7:225**
Overview, Rule 506(c), **7:229**
Purchasers, **7:225, 7:226**
Raising capital, **7:221**
Specific conditions, Rule 506(b)(2), **7:225 to 7:227**
Specific conditions, Rule 506(c)(2), **7:231**
Verification of accredited investor status, **7:232**
Rule 506(d), impact of, **7:202.10**
Rule 506 purchase agreement, sample, **App 7M**
Rule 506 securities purchase agreement with multiple investors, **App 7O**
Rule 507
Generally, **7:40, 7:238 to 7:249**
Disqualification, **7:239, 7:240**
1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:34**
Rule 508
Generally, **7:41, 7:238, 7:241 to 7:249**
Complaining party, violation not intended for protection of, **7:242**
Evaluations, **7:247, 7:248**
Exclusion from Rule 508, **7:244**
Insignificance, generally, **7:243 to 7:248**
Issuer's good faith and reasonable attempt to comply, **7:249**
1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:34**
Safe Harbor provisions in operation. General conditions, above
Sales
Coincident offers and sales to foreign investors, **7:48**
Filing of notice of sales, Rule 503, above
§ D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), above
§ D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, above
Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, above
Sales price. Aggregate sales price, above
Samples of restrictive legends for securities certificates, **App 7Q**

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
SEC Release 33-10824; SEC Amends and Expands Accredited Investor Definition, **App 7R**
SEC Release 33-10884; Facilitating Capital Formation and Expanding Investment Opportunities by Improving Access to Capital in Private Markets, **App 7P**
Section 4(a)(2) stock purchase agreement, **App 7S**
Section 4(a)(5) and Regulation A, impact on exemptions under, **7:21**
Section 54(a), election under, **7:62**
Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC)
Generally, **7:3 to 7:25**
Federal and state regulation, relationship between, **7:22 to 7:25**
Modification of prior exemptions
Rule 504 versus Rule 240, below this group
Rule 505 (former) versus Rule 242, below this group
Rule 506 versus Rule 146, **7:15 to 7:18**
Prior exemptions. Modification of prior exemptions, above this group
Reporting and nonreporting businesses, distinction between, **7:19, 7:20**
Rule 240. Rule 504 versus Rule 240, below this group
Rule 242. Rule 505 (former) versus Rule 242, above
Rule 503, Form D, **7:169**
Rule 504, SEC's view, generally, **7:23**
Rule 504 versus rescinded Rule 240
Limitation on number of beneficial owners, **7:8**
Rule 504 versus Rule 240
Generally, **7:5 to 7:9**
Aggregate sales price, **7:6**
Brokerage commissions, **7:7**
Offering and resales, manner of, **7:9**
Rule 505 (former), SEC's view, generally, **7:24**
Rule 505 (former) versus Rule 242
Generally, **7:10 to 7:14**
Accredited investors, **7:14**
Aggregate sales price, **7:13**
Disclosure, **7:12**
Issuer, type of, **7:11**
Rule 506, **7:25**
Rule 506 versus Rule 146, **7:15 to 7:18**
Section 4(a)(5) and Regulation A, impact on exemptions under, **7:21**
Single business enterprise, **7:112**
Staff analysis. Evaluation, above
§ D7.5 million, offerings over, **7:125**
§ D7.5 million, offerings up to, **7:124**

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
Significant managerial assistance, **7:61**
Simplify disclosure, **7:295**
Simultaneous foreign offerings, **7:115**
Single business enterprise, **7:112 to 7:114**
Size of offerings, **7:301**
Small business investment companies, **7:205**
Solicitation, **7:135, 7:161, 7:165**
Sophistication, **7:16, 7:97**
SPAC Subscription Agreement under Rule 506, **App 7T**
Special disclosure in business combinations, **7:131**
Special registration procedure, State Blue Sky Laws, **7:269, 7:278, 7:284**
Specific conditions
§ D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), above
§ D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, above
Resale, advice about limitations on, **7:202**
Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:225 to 7:227**
Rule 506(c)(2), offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:231**
Staff interpretations, advertisements by third person, **7:143**
State Blue Sky Laws
Generally, **7:263 to 7:285**
Federal-state registration exemptions, **7:264**
Rule 504 transactions
Generally, **7:265 to 7:269**
Absence of coordination, possible exemptions in, **7:268**
Explicit efforts to coordinate directly, **7:266**
General regulation, coordination as result of, **7:267**
Special registration procedure, **7:269**
Rule 505 (former) transactions
Generally, **7:270 to 7:278**
Absence of coordination, possible exemptions in, **7:273 to 7:276**
Beneficial owners, limited number of, **7:276**
Explicit efforts to coordinate directly, **7:271**
General regulation, coordination as result of, **7:272**
Offerees, limited number of, **7:274**
Private offerings, **7:275**
Purchasers, limited number of, **7:274**
Special registration procedure, **7:278**
Rule 506 transactions
Generally, **7:279 to 7:284**
Absence of coordination, possible exemptions in, **7:283**

LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS, REGULATION D—Cont'd
State Blue Sky Laws—Cont'd
Rule 506 transactions—Cont'd
Broker-dealer and agent registration, **7:285**
Explicit efforts to coordinate directly, **7:281**
Federal preemption, **7:280**
General regulation, coordination as result of, **7:282**
Issuer and employees, **7:285**
NSMIA, after, **7:280**
Online offers, **7:279**
Prior to NSMIA, **7:281 to 7:284**
Special registration procedure, **7:284**
State regulations, **7:22 to 7:25**
Statutory authority, **7:44**
Statutory basis, Rule 506, **7:219**
Stock, **7:173, 7:251**
Structured finance product, proposed Rule 501(i), **7:100**
Substantive relationship, **7:148, 7:153, 7:154, 7:159**
Sum of consideration, determining, **7:81**
Tax-exempt organizations, **7:65 to 7:68**
Third person, **7:140 to 7:143**
Threat of integration, **7:108**
Time
Effective dates, **7:42**
§ D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, **7:195**
Timing
Generally, **7:170 to 7:175**
General conditions, above
Total assets in excess of $5 million, tax-exempt organizations, **7:67**
Traditional integration factors, **7:109 et seq., 7:110**
Trusts, **7:73, 7:93, 7:94**
Twilight Zone in Rule 506 offerings, **7:162 to 7:165**
§ D2 million, offerings up to, **7:123**
Uniform limited offering exemption, **7:217**
Unusual nonpublic offerings. Nonpublic offerings, above
Valuation, **7:82**
Valuation of securities to be offered, **7:193, 7:194**
Verification of accredited investor status, Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:232**
Violations
Rule 507, above
Rule 508, above
Withdrawn registrations, **7:261**
Written disclosure. General conditions, above

LIMITED PARTNERSHIP
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:92**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:109**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:109**

LIQUIDITY REQUIREMENTS
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:10**

LISTED AND UNLISTED SECURITIES
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:182, 10:183**

LISTED OPTIONS
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:33**

LOSS CAUSATION, LACK OF
Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:120**

LOWER COURT
Pinter v. Dahl, liable persons, Section 12(a)(1), **16:44**

MAIL AND MAILING
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:3**
Violations
Section 12(a)(1), **16:48 to 16:50**
Section 12(a)(2), **16:94 to 16:96**

MAINTENANCE OF CONTROL
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:9, 2:10**

MANAGER
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:4**

MARGIN REQUIREMENTS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:46**

MARINE VENTURES
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:29**

MARKET
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:40**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:157**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:152**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:55, 10A:56**

MARKET-MAKER
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:20, 13:32**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:219 to 10:222**

MATERIALITY
Violations, Section 12(a)(2)
Material misstatement, **16:103**

MATERIAL MISSTATEMENT
Violations (this index)

MAXIMUM OFFERING PRICE
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

MAXIMUM TIMING
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:172**

MEDIA RELEASE
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:25, 12:26**

MERGER
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9)
Guaranteed obligations, **2:47**
Multi-party merger, **2:39**
Original issuer disappears in reorganization
Affiliates, **2:32 to 2:34**
Assumption of obligations, **2:30, 2:31**
Nonaffiliates, **2:30, 2:31**
Three-party merger, **2:34**
Two-party merger, **2:30, 2:33**
Original issuer survives reorganization, **2:39, 2:40**
Reverse merger, **2:40**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:75**

MINERAL RIGHTS
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:10 to 9:13**

MINIMUM-MAXIMUM
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:166**

MINIMUM-MAXIMUM TIMING
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:172**

MINI-REGISTRATION UNDER SECTION 3(B), REGULATION A
Abandoned offering statement, **6:92**
Absolute unworthiness, exclusions, **6:11**
Abuses in Regulation A offerings, **6:17**
Adjustments to maximum offering price, **6:35**
Administrative suspension of Regulation A exemption
Generally, **6:95 to 6:116**
Disciplinary sanctions, **6:97**
Equitable relief, **6:96**
Order. Rule 258, below this group
Rule 258
Generally, **6:98 to 6:116**
Order. Vacating temporary suspension order, below this subgroup
Permanent suspension, **6:114 to 6:116**
Substantive grounds, **6:115**

MINI-REGISTRATION UNDER SECTION 3(B), REGULATION A—Cont'd
Administrative suspension of Regulation A exemption—Cont'd
Rule 258—Cont'd
Temporary suspension
Generally, **6:99 to 6:113**
Cooperate in SEC investigation, failure to, **6:107**
Misleading statements, **6:103**
No exemption available or conditions of exemption not met, **6:102**
Notice of temporary suspension order, **6:100**
Post-filing violations, **6:105**
Prior notice not required, **6:99**
Rules 262(a) and violation, **6:106**
Substantive grounds, generally, **6:101 to 6:107**
Vacating temporary suspension order, below this subgroup
Violation of Section 17 of Act, **6:104**
Vacating permanent suspension order, **6:116**
Vacating temporary suspension order
Generally, **6:108 to 6:113**
Amendment, **6:111**
Challenge to allegations in order, **6:110**
Post-order filing, **6:113**
Substantive grounds, generally, **6:109 to 6:113**
Withdrawal, **6:112**
Temporary suspension. Rule 258, above this group
Vacating temporary suspension order. Rule 258, above this group
Affiliates and nonaffiliates
Nonaffiliates, potential seller, **6:34**
Potential seller, **6:33, 6:34**
Unworthy offering doctrine, below
Aggregate offering price
Generally, **6:40 to 6:42**
Calculation of, **6:43 to 6:46**
Allegations, **6:110**
Amendments, **6:111**
Amount of securities exempted
Generally, **6:28 to 6:46**
Adjustments to maximum offering price, **6:35**
Assumption of issuer's debts as securities, **6:38**
Bonus securities as underwriter's compensation, **6:36**
Integrated offerings, **6:37**
Limitation on, **6:24, 6:25**
Maximum offering price
Generally, **6:29 to 6:34**
Adjustments, **6:35**

MINI-REGISTRATION UNDER SECTION 3(B), REGULATION A—Cont'd
Amount of securities exempted—Cont'd
Maximum offering price—Cont'd
Affiliate of issuer as potential seller, **6:33**
Categories of potential sellers, **6:31 to 6:34**
Categories of transactions, **6:30**
Issuer as potential seller, **6:32**
Nonaffiliate of issuer as potential seller, **6:34**
Offering
Maximum offering price, above this group
Valuation of securities to be offered, below this group
Price. Maximum offering price, above this group
Special problems, **6:36 to 6:38**
Valuation of securities to be offered
Generally, **6:39 to 6:46**
Aggregate offering price
Generally, **6:40 to 6:42**
Calculation of, **6:43 to 6:46**
Calculation of aggregate offering price, **6:43 to 6:46**
Cash offering, **6:44**
At the market, **6:41**
Noncash exchange contemporaneous with cash offering, **6:45**
Noncash exchange with no contemporaneous cash offering, **6:46**
Short-term rights and warrants, **6:42**
Associates of issuer. Unworthy offering doctrine, below
Assumption of issuer's debts as securities, **6:38**
Availability, **6:23, 6:102**
Avoidance of disqualification, unworthy offering doctrine, **6:15**
Background and purpose, **6:2**
Growth of use, **6:3**
Bonus securities as underwriter's compensation, **6:36**
Business experience, **6:63**
Calculation of aggregate offering price, **6:43 to 6:46**
Capitalization, **6:68**
Cash offering, **6:44, 6:45**
Certification, **6:72**
Challenge to allegations in order, **6:110**
Circular
Filing requirements, **6:88**
Offering circular and exhibits, below
Statements, filing requirements, **6:91**
Communications, **6:88, 6:93**
Compared with registration, **6:7**
Compensation, **6:36**
Computation, **6:24**
Conditions not met, **6:102**

MINI-REGISTRATION UNDER SECTION 3(B), REGULATION A—Cont'd
Congressional proposals, **6:18**
Contemporaneous acts and matters, **6:45**
Cooperate in SEC investigation, failure to, **6:107**
Corporation finance interpretations, **6:6**
Covered persons, rule 262(a), **6:13**
Cover page and introductory statements, **6:54**
Current regulation, **6:27**
Debts, **6:38**
Description of securities to be offered in capitalization, **6:68**
Dilution, **6:69**
Direct offerings, **6:78**
Disciplinary sanctions, **6:97**
Disqualifying events, unworthy offering doctrine, **6:14, 6:15**
Distribution, **6:56**
Equitable relief, **6:96**
Escrow, **6:25**
Evaluation of Regulation A
Generally, **6:118 to 6:125**
Major problems prior to 2015, **6:119**
State regulators, mandatory disclosure by issuers to
Generally, **6:123 to 6:125**
Tier 1: registered disclosure, **6:124**
Tier 2: unregistered disclosure, **6:125**
State securities regulation, generally, **6:121, 6:122**
2015 amendments, impact, **6:120**
Exchange, **6:45, 6:46**
Exclusions, absolute unworthiness, **6:11**
Exemption requirements, **6:8**
Exhibits. Offering circular and exhibits, below
Family relationships, **6:62**
Filing requirements
Generally, **6:85 to 6:94**
Abandoned offering statement, **6:92**
Administrative suspension of Regulation A exemption, **6:113**
1992 amendments, impact, **6:86 to 6:88**
Ongoing reporting, **6:94**
Posteffective period, **6:91 to 6:94**
Preeffective period, **6:86 to 6:90**
Prefiling written solicitations of interest, **6:89**
Revised offering statement, **6:91**
2015 amendments, impact, **6:89, 6:90**
Written communications other than offering circular, **6:88, 6:93**
Financial statements. Offering circular and exhibits, below
Forms, unseasoned or promotional companies, former Form 7-A, **6:26**
Good faith compliance, **6:117**
History and summary, **6:1**

MINI-REGISTRATION UNDER SECTION 3(B), REGULATION A—Cont'd
Identification, **6:61**
Integrated offerings, **6:37**
Interest, **6:67, 6:89**
Introductory statements, **6:54**
Investigation, **6:107**
Issuer
Amount of securities exempted, **6:32, 6:38**
Unseasoned or promotional companies, **6:22**
Unworthy offering doctrine, below
JOBS Act of 2012, **6:5**
Limitations and restrictions, **6:23 to 6:25**
At the market, **6:41**
Maximum offering price. Amount of securities exempted, above
Misleading statements, **6:103**
1992 amendments, **6:4**
Impact, **6:80 to 6:82, 6:86 to 6:88**
Noncash exchange, **6:46**
Notice, **6:48, 6:49, 6:100**
Offering circular and exhibits
Generally, **6:50 to 6:77**
Circular, Part II
Generally, **6:51 to 6:74**
Capitalization, **6:68**
Circular and prospectus, comparison, **6:52**
Cover page and introductory statements, **6:54**
Description of securities to be offered in capitalization, **6:68**
Dilution, **6:69**
Distribution, **6:56**
Financial statements
Generally, **6:71 to 6:74**
Certification, **6:72**
Officers, directors, and controlling persons
Generally, **6:59 to 6:67**
Business experience, **6:63**
Family relationships, **6:62**
Identification, **6:61**
Interests of management and others in transactions, **6:67**
Involvement in legal proceedings, **6:64**
Remuneration, **6:65**
Security ownership of management and other security holders, **6:66**
Organization and operation of issuer's business, **6:57**
Proceeds, use of, **6:70**
Requirements, **6:57, 6:58**
SEC's view, **6:51**
Special requirements for promotional companies, **6:58**
Terms of offering, **6:55**
Exhibits, Part III, **6:75, 6:76**

MINI-REGISTRATION UNDER SECTION 3(B), REGULATION A—Cont'd
Offering circular and exhibits—Cont'd
Filing requirements, **6:88, 6:93**
Financial statements. Circular, Part II, above this group
Officers, directors, and controlling persons. Circular, Part II, above this group
Signature, **6:77**
Specific requirements, **6:76**
Offering circular and statements, filing requirements, **6:91**
Offerings
Amount of securities exempted, above
Direct offerings, **6:78**
Filing requirements, **6:91, 6:92**
Manner of, generally, **6:78 to 6:84**
1992 amendments, impact, **6:80 to 6:82, 6:84**
Posteffective period, **6:84, 6:86**
Preeffective period
1992 amendments, **6:80 to 6:82**
Generally, **6:78 to 6:84**
Direct offerings, **6:78**
Prefiling period, **6:81**
Underwritten offerings, **6:79**
Waiting period, **6:82**
Preeffective period, impact of 2015 amendments, **6:83**
Prefiling period, **6:81**
Special requirements, **6:79**
2015, Regulation A before, **6:80 to 6:82**
Underwritten offerings, **6:79**
Unworthy offering doctrine, below
Waiting period, **6:82**
Offering statement, **6:47 to 6:49**
Filing requirements, **6:87**
Officers and directors
Offering circular and exhibits, above
Ongoing reporting, **6:94**
Order. Administrative suspension of Regulation A exemption, above
Permanent suspension, **6:114, 6:115**
Posteffective period, **6:84, 6:86, 6:91 to 6:94**
Post-filing violations, **6:105**
Post-order filing, **6:113**
Potential sellers, **6:31 to 6:34**
Practical suggestions, **6:53**
Predecessor. Unworthy offering doctrine, below
Preeffective period
Filing requirements, **6:86 to 6:90**
Impact of 2015 amendments, **6:83**
Offerings, above
Prefiling period, **6:81**
Prefiling written solicitations of interest, **6:89**

MINI-REGISTRATION UNDER SECTION 3(B), REGULATION A—Cont'd
Price
Aggregate offering price
Generally, **6:40 to 6:42**
Calculation of, **6:43 to 6:46**
Amount of securities exempted, above
Proceeds, use of, **6:70**
Promotional companies
Offering circular and exhibits, **6:58**
Unseasoned or promotional companies, below
Prospectus, **6:52**
Records and recording. Filing requirements, above
Reform, **6:4**
Regulation A compliance guide, **6:6**
Remuneration, **6:65**
Reports and reporting, **6:20, 6:94**
Residence of issuer, **6:10**
Revised offering statement, **6:91**
Rule 253. Unseasoned or promotional companies, below
Rule 258
Administrative suspension of Regulation A exemption, above
Rule 262 (this index)
Rules 262(a) and violation, **6:106**
Sanctions, **6:97**
SEC implementing rules in 2015, **6:5**
Section 17 violation, **6:104**
Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC)
Unseasoned or promotional companies, below
Security holders, **6:66**
Security ownership of management and other security holders, **6:66**
Short-term rights and warrants, **6:42**
Signature, **6:77**
Solicitation, **6:89**
Special computation provision, **6:24**
Special escrow provision, **6:25**
Special requirements
Generally, **6:79**
Offering circular and exhibits, **6:58**
Unseasoned or promotional companies, below
Specific requirements, **6:76**
Substantial and good faith compliance, **6:117**
Suspension
Administrative suspension of Regulation A exemption, above
Permanent suspension, **6:114, 6:115**
Temporary suspension. Administrative suspension of Regulation A exemption, above
Terms of offering, **6:55**

MINI-REGISTRATION UNDER SECTION 3(B), REGULATION A—Cont'd
Time
Filing requirements
Posteffective period, **6:91 to 6:94**
Preeffective period, **6:86 to 6:90**
Offerings
Prefiling period, **6:81**
Waiting period, **6:82**
2015
Amendments, impact, **6:83, 6:89, 6:90, 6:120**
Major problems prior to, **6:119**
Regulation A before, **6:80 to 6:82**
Underwriter, **6:36**
Underwritten offerings, **6:79**
Unseasoned or promotional companies
Generally, **6:16 to 6:27**
Abuses in Regulation A offerings, **6:17**
Congressional proposals, **6:18**
Current regulation, **6:27**
Rule 253. SEC view 1953-1992, below
SEC view 1953-1992
Generally, **6:21 to 6:26**
Form 7-A, former, **6:26**
Issuers, **6:22**
Limitation on amount of securities exempted, **6:24, 6:25**
Limitations on availability of exemption, **6:23**
Rule 253, generally, **6:21 to 6:26**
Special computation provision, **6:24**
Special escrow provision, **6:25**
Special requirements, generally, **6:16 to 6:27**
Wheat Report recommendations, **6:20**
Unworthy offering doctrine
Generally, **6:9 to 6:15**
Absolute unworthiness, exclusions, **6:11**
Affiliate issuer. Issuer, predecessor, or affiliate issuer, below this group
Avoidance of disqualification, **6:15**
Disqualifying events, **6:14, 6:15**
Issuer, predecessor, or affiliate issuer
Generally, **6:12 to 6:15**
Covered persons, rule 262(a), **6:13**
Predecessor. Issuer, predecessor, or affiliate issuer, above this group
Residence of issuer, **6:10**
Vacating permanent suspension order, **6:116**
Vacating temporary suspension order. Administrative suspension of Regulation A exemption, above
Valuation of securities to be offered. Amount of securities exempted, above
Waiting period, **6:82**
Warrants, **6:42**
Wheat Report recommendations, **6:20**

MINI-REGISTRATION UNDER SECTION 3(B), REGULATION A—Cont'd
Withdrawal, **6:112**
Written communications, **6:88, 6:93**
Written solicitations, **6:89**

MISLEADING ACTS AND MATTERS
Fraud (this index)

MISSTATEMENT
Violations (this index)

MODIFICATIONS
Changes, Modifications, and Amendments (this index)

MOM AND POP START-UP
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:180**

MONEY
Cash or Money (this index)

MORTGAGES
Loans, generally, **1:93**
Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5) (this index)

MOTION PICTURES
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:31**

MOTIVATION
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:83**

MULTI-PARTY MERGER
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:39**

MULTIPLE ACCOUNTS
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:209**

MULTIPLE CLASS STRUCTURES
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **1:108**

MULTIPLE STATES
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:187**

NASAA UNIFORM LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTION
Generally, **7:217**

NATIONAL INTEREST
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:71**

NATIONAL SECURITIES EXCHANGES
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:30**

NATIONAL SECURITIES MARKETS ACT OF 1996
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:3**

NATURAL PERSONS
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

NEGOTIATIONS
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:73, 11:175**

NET CAPITAL
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:12**

NET WORTH
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:71**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:71, 11:95**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:39**

NEW BUSINESSES
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:24**

NEW DEBT SECURITIES
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:41**

NEW ENTITY
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:35**

NEW EQUITY SECURITIES
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:38 to 2:40**

NEW ISSUER
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:31**

NINETY-DAY OBLIGATION
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:21, 12:22**

NINETY-DAY WAITING PERIOD
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:81, 10:82**

NO-ACTION LETTERS
Scope of Securities Act of 1933, **1:1 et seq.**
Source materials, **1:24**

NOMINEES AND ASSOCIATES
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:41**

NONACCREDITED INVESTORS
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

NONAFFILIATES
Affiliates and Nonaffiliates (this index)

NONCASH CONSIDERATION
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:82**

NONCASH EXCHANGE
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:46**

NONCONTRIBUTORY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:88**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:51**

NONDISCLOSURE
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:2**

NON-FUNGIBLE TOKENS (NFTS)
Cryptocurrency, **16:128**

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS
Generally, **11:1 et seq.**
Access offerees, **11:79, 11:80**
Accredited investors
Generally, **11:83 to 11:100**
Directors, executive directors, and general partners, Rule 501(a)(4), **11:94**
Eligible entities, **11:99**
Entities made of up accredited investors, **11:98 to 11:100**
Equity owners, **11:100**
For-profit organizations, Rule 501(a)(3), **11:93**
Identifying "person," **11:84**
Information, **11:113**
Institutional investors, Rule 501(a)(1), **11:87**
Manner of offerings, Rule 506(c)(2), **11:157.70, 11:157.90**
Natural persons, below
Private business development companies, Rule 501(a)(2), **11:88**
Redesignations, **11:86**
Reform and reorganization, **11:85, 11:86**
Reorganization, **11:85, 11:86**
Status of tax-exempt, **11:90**
Tax-exempt organizations, Rule 501(a)(3), **11:89 to 11:92**
Total assets in excess of $5 million, **11:91**
Trusts, Rule 501(a)(7), **11:97**
Verification of accredited investors, **11:157.90**
Acknowledgment by purchaser, **11:104**
Advertisements and advertising
General advertising and solicitation prohibited, **11:131, 11:131.25**
Issuer, advertising by, **11:136**
Offeree and person making communication, relationship between, **11:146**
Solicitations of interest prior to registration public offering, **11:131.25**
Third person, advertising by, **11:137 to 11:139**
Affiliates and nonaffiliates
Advertisements by affiliates, **11:137**
Advertisements by nonaffiliates, **11:139**
Offeree and person making communication, relationship between, below
Agency, **11:153**
Appeal and review. Offeree qualification, below

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd
Appropriate legends, **11:160**
Approximate net worth, **11:71**
Assets, **11:91**
Assistance from attorney or business advisor, **11:72**
Associates, **11:41**
Attorneys, **11:72**
Bear risks, ability to, **11:77**
Both accredited and nonaccredited investors, **11:125**
Burden of proof
Generally, **11:189 to 11:195**
Deficiency, nature of, **11:195**
Due diligence procedure, **11:191**
Issuer's attitude towards compliance, **11:194**
Lawsuit, nature of, **11:193**
Law versus fact, **11:190**
Legal standard, **11:189**
Business advisor, **11:72**
Business combinations, **11:124, 11:187, 11:188**
Business development companies, **11:88**
Business experience, **11:67**
Business organizations and fiduciaries, **11:39, 11:40**
Business relationship, establishment of, **11:143 to 11:145**
Calculation of number of purchasers
Generally, **11:47 to 11:52**
Foreign citizens or residents, **11:52**
Noncontributory employee benefit plans, **11:51**
Number of offerees or purchasers, **11:47**
Rule 501(e)(1), **11:48**
Rule 501(e)(2), **11:49, 11:50**
Capital, venture, **11:181**
Case law, **11:29**
Citizenship, **11:52**
Close personal friends, **11:81**
Communication
Direct communication with offerees, **11:130**
Issuer and person making communication, relationship between, **11:136 to 11:139**
Offeree and person making communication, relationship between, below
Conditioning of market by issuer, **11:152**
Condition of exemption, **11:57**
Construction and interpretation
Generally, **11:12**
Purchaser representative, **11:106**
SEC interpretation, **11:11**
Staff interpretations, **11:139**
Contemporaneous foreign offering, **11:30, 11:34**
Contradictory oral representations, accurate disclosure document, **11:203**
Courts of appeals, survey of. Offeree qualification, below

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd
Covenants, **11:177**
Debt securities, **11:174**
Deceptive act or practice, **11:199**
Deficiency, nature of, **11:195**
Definitions
Access offerees, **11:79**
Offeree qualification, below
''Offering'' and ''offeree'' defined, below
Direct communication with offerees, **11:130**
Direct negotiations, **11:175**
Directors, executive directors, and general partners, Rule 501(a)(4), **11:94**
Disclosure
Fraud, **11:201 to 11:203**
Information, above
Purchaser representative, **11:105**
Disposition. Limitations on disposition, below
Due diligence procedure, **11:191**
Economic bargaining power, **11:74**
Education, **11:65**
Eligible entities, **11:99**
Employee benefit plans, **11:51**
Employee offerings, **11:178**
Employee stock option plan, **11:167**
Enforcement, **11:44**
Equity owners, **11:100**
Evidence
Agency, **11:153**
Burden of proof, above
Substantive relationships with offerees, **11:154**
Expenses of offering, **11:186**
Experiment with objective criteria, **11:9**
Fiduciaries, **11:39, 11:40**
Filing requirements
Employee stock option plan, **11:167**
Form D filing and amendment process, **11:168**
Minimum-maximum, **11:166**
Timing, **11:165 to 11:168**
§ D5 million, total assets in excess of, **11:91**
Fixed or negotiated terms, **11:73**
Foreign citizens or residents, **11:52**
Foreign offerees, **11:135**
Foreign offering, **11:30, 11:34**
Form D filing and amendment process, **11:168**
For-profit organizations, Rule 501(a)(3), **11:93**
Fraud
Generally, **11:196 to 11:203**
Accurate disclosure document, **11:203**
Contradictory oral representations, accurate disclosure document, **11:203**
Deceptive act or practice, **11:199**
Disclosure, **11:201 to 11:203**
Exemption despite existence of fraud, **11:197**

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd
Fraud—Cont'd
Inform purchasers about limitations on disposition, failure to, **11:200**
Justifiable reliance, **11:201**
Misleading disclosure document, accurate information available, **11:202**
Private placement procedures, failure to satisfy, **11:198 to 11:200**
Friends, **11:81**
General advertising and solicitation prohibited, **11:131, 11:131.25**
General partners, **11:94**
Identifying ''person,'' **11:84**
Identifying real offerees and purchasers, **11:38 to 11:40**
Income test, **11:96**
Independence, **11:102**
Information
Generally, **11:107 to 11:125**
Accredited investors only, **11:113**
Both accredited and nonaccredited investors, **11:125**
Disclosure
Generally, **11:110, 11:111**
Nonaccredited investors only, below this group
Limited partnerships, **11:109**
Nonaccredited investors only
Generally, **11:114 to 11:124**
Disclosure, written, generally, **11:115 to 11:120**
Disclosure of resale limitations, **11:123**
Exhibits, **11:126**
Issuer not subject to reporting requirements, **11:116 to 11:119**
Questions and answers, opportunity for, **11:122**
Reporting requirements, **11:120, 11:121**
§ D7.5 million, offerings over, **11:119**
§ D7.5 million, offerings up to, **11:118**
Special disclosure in business combinations, **11:124**
§ D2 million, offerings up to, **11:117**
Written disclosure, generally, **11:115 to 11:120**
Rule 506(b), transactions under, **11:112 to 11:125**
Written disclosure. Nonaccredited investors only, above this group
Institutional advertising, **11:146**
Institutional investors, Rule 501(a)(1), **11:87**
Institutional private placements. Transactional organization, below
Integration
Generally, **11:28 to 11:34**

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd
Integration—Cont'd
Case law, **11:29**
Contemporaneous foreign offering, **11:30, 11:34**
Part of offering concept, **11:31**
Safe harbor provisions, **11:32**
SEC view, Rule 152, **11:28**
Single business enterprise, **11:33**
Intent, **11:159**
Interpretation. Construction and interpretation, above
Investment, substantial, **11:176**
Investment experience, **11:68**
Investment intent, **11:159**
Investor participation, sales and, **11:185**
Issuer
Advertisements by issuer, **11:136**
Burden of proof, **11:194**
Communication, relationship between issuer and person making, **11:136 to 11:139**
Communication, relationship between offeree and person making, **11:141**
Conditioning of market by issuer, **11:152**
Institutional private placements, **11:173**
Nature of, generally, **11:5**
Promotional offerings, **11:183**
Reporting requirements, **11:116 to 11:119**
Rule 506, issuer transactions, below
Sophistication of offeree, **11:69**
Transactions by, generally, **11:26 to 11:27.90**
Judicial attitude, **11:43**
Judicial construction and interpretation, **11:12, 11:106**
Justifiable reliance, **11:201**
Legal standard, **11:189**
Legends, **11:160, 11:163**
Limitations and restrictions
Disposition. Limitations on disposition, below
Purchasers, number of, **11:46**
Resale limitations, disclosure of, **11:123**
Significance, factor of, **11:59**
Limitations on disposition
Generally, **11:158 to 11:163**
Appropriate legends, **11:160**
Fraud, **11:200**
Investment intent, **11:159**
Removal of restrictive legends, **11:163**
Stop-transfer orders, **11:161**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Limited partnerships, **11:109**
Manner of offering, generally, **11:128.50 to 11:157**
Market, **11:152**
Minimum-maximum, **11:166**

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd
Misleading disclosure document, accurate information available, **11:202**
Mom and pop start-up, **11:180**
Natural persons
§ D1 million net worth test, Rule 501(a)(5), **11:95**
Income test, Rule 501(a)(6), **11:96**
Negotiated terms, **11:73**
Negotiations, **11:175**
Net worth, **11:71, 11:95**
Nominees and associates, **11:41**
Nonaccredited investors only. Information, above
Noncontributory employee benefit plans, **11:51**
Notice and knowledge, **11:200**
Number of offerees or purchasers, Rule 506(b)
Generally, **11:42 to 11:52**
Calculation of number of purchasers, above
Foreign citizens or residents, **11:52**
Limitation number of purchasers, **11:46**
Noncontributory employee benefit plans, **11:51**
Rule 501(e)(1), **11:48**
Rule 501(e)(2), **11:49**
Specific purpose exception, **11:50**
Transactions outside Rule 506
Judicial attitude, **11:43**
SEC enforcement policy, **11:44**
Number of persons solicited, **11:134**
Number of units and size of offerings, **11:126 to 11:128**
Occupation, **11:66**
Offeree
Definitions
Access offerees, **11:79**
''Offering'' and ''offeree'' defined, below
Sophistication. Qualifications, below this group
Direct communication with offerees, **11:130**
Foreign offerees, **11:135**
Qualifications
Generally, **11:54 to 11:106**
Access offerees, **11:79, 11:80**
Accredited investor, above
Alternatives to sophistication, generally, **11:76 to 11:81**
Appeal and review. Sophistication, below this group
Bear risks, ability to, **11:77**
Close personal friends, **11:81**
Courts of appeals, survey of. Sophistication, below this group
Definitions
Access offerees, **11:79**
Sophistication, below this group
Relevant questions, **11:54**

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd
Offeree—Cont'd
Qualifications—Cont'd
Sophistication
Generally, **11:55 to 11:75**
Appeals, survey of court of, generally, **11:55 to 11:61**
Approximate net worth, **11:71**
Assistance from attorney or business advisor, **11:72**
Business experience, **11:67**
Condition of exemption, **11:57**
Courts of appeals, survey of, generally, **11:55 to 11:61**
Defined, generally, **11:62 to 11:74**
Economic bargaining power, **11:74**
Education, **11:65**
Fixed or negotiated terms, **11:73**
Important factor, **11:58**
Investment experience, **11:68**
Issuer, relationship with, **11:69**
Limited significance, factor of, **11:59**
No position, **11:56**
Not relevant consideration, **11:60**
Occupation, **11:66**
Offeree representative, sophistication by proxy, **11:75**
Other offerees, relationship with, **11:70**
Proxy, sophistication by, **11:75**
Relevant factors, **11:64**
Special relationships, **11:78 to 11:81**
Relationship to each other, **11:53**
Relationship with person making communication. Offeree and person making communication, relationship between, below
Representative, sophistication by proxy, **11:75**
Rule 506, below
Timing, **11:154**
Offeree and person making communication, relationship between
Generally, **11:140 to 11:150**
Affiliates and nonaffiliates as offeror
Generally, **11:142 to 11:150**
Business relationship, establishment of, **11:143 to 11:145**
Institutional advertising, **11:146**
Nonaffiliate as offeror, **11:147 to 11:149**
Preexisting relationship, **11:145**
Substantive relationship, **11:144**
Issuer as offeror, **11:141**
Preexisting substantive relationship, **11:150**
Recruitment programs, **11:148**
Substantive relationship, establishment of, **11:149**

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd
Offering
Definition. "Offering" and "offeree" defined, below
Number of units and size, **11:126 to 11:128**
"Offering" and "offeree" defined
Generally, **11:35 to 11:41**
Associates, **11:41**
Business organizations and fiduciaries, **11:39, 11:40**
Identifying real offerees and purchasers, **11:38 to 11:40**
Legal standard, **11:35**
Nominees and associates, **11:41**
Offeror
Issuer as, **11:141**
Offeree and person making communication, relationship between, above
§ D1 million net worth test, Rule 501(a)(5), **11:95**
Options, **11:167**
Oral representations, **11:203**
Orders, **11:161**
Ownership, **11:100**
Participation of investor, **11:185**
Partnerships, **11:94, 11:109**
Part of offering concept, **11:31**
"Person," **11:84**
Placements
Private placements, below
Transactional organization, below
Preexisting relationship, **11:145, 11:150, 11:155**
Private business development companies, Rule 501(a)(2), **11:88**
Private placements
Prior to SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:11, 11:12**
Procedures, failure to satisfy, **11:198 to 11:200**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:96**
Transactional organization, below
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:11**
Promotional offerings. Transactional organization, below
Proxy, sophistication by, **11:75**
Purchaser representative
Generally, **11:101 to 11:106**
Acknowledgment by purchaser, **11:104**
Disclosure statement, **11:105**
Independence, **11:102**
Judicial interpretation, **11:106**
Sophistication, **11:103**
Purchasers
Fraud, **11:200**
Identifying real offerees and purchasers, **11:38 to 11:40**
Number of offerees or purchasers, above

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd
Purchasers—Cont'd
Representative. Purchaser representative, below
Rule 506, below
Qualifications
Disqualifications, Rule 506 of Regulation D, issuer transactions, **7:202.10, 11:27.40, 11:27.70, 11:27.90**
Offeree qualification, above
Questions and answers, opportunity for, **11:122**
Records and recording. Filing requirements, above
Recruitment programs, **11:148**
Redesignations, **11:86**
Reform and reorganization, **11:85, 11:86**
Regulation D. Rule 506, below
Relevance, **11:54, 11:60, 11:64**
Reliance, **11:201**
Removal of restrictive legends, **11:163**
Reorganization, **11:85, 11:86**
Reporting requirements, **11:120**
Representations and covenants, **11:177, 11:203**
Representative
Offeree representative, sophistication by proxy, **11:75**
Purchaser representative, above
Resale limitations, disclosure of, **11:123**
Residents, **11:52**
Risks, ability to bear, **11:77**
Rule 146, **11:9**
Rule 152, **11:28**
Rule 501(a)(1), **11:87**
Rule 501(a)(2), **11:88**
Rule 501(a)(3), **11:93**
Rule 501(a)(4), **11:94**
Rule 501(a)(5), **11:95**
Rule 501(a)(6), **11:96**
Rule 501(a)(7), **11:97**
Rule 501(e)(1), **11:48**
Rule 501(e)(2), **11:49**
Rule 506 of Regulation D
Generally, **11:10**
Accredited investors, **11:157.70, 11:157.90**
Filing requirements, generally, **11:164 to 11:170**
Information, Rule 506(b), **11:112 to 11:125**
Issuer transactions
Generally, **11:27 to 11:27.90**
Bad actor disqualification, **7:202.10, 11:27.40**
Covered persons, **11:27.60**
Disqualifying events, **11:27.70, 11:27.90**
Eligible issuers, **11:27.20**
Manner of offering
506(b), **11:131.50 to 11:157**

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd
Rule 506 of Regulation D—Cont'd
Manner of offering—Cont'd
506(c), **11:157.20 to 11:157.90**
NASAA EFD filing system, **11:164.10**
Offerees or purchasers. Number of offerees or purchasers, Rule 506(b), above
Rule 501, Rule 502(a) and (d) incorporation, **11:157.50**
Rule 502(a) and Rule 501 incorporation, **11:157.50**
Rule 502(d), Rule 501 incorporation, **11:157.50**
Safe harbor provisions, **11:32**
SEC enforcement policy, **11:44**
SEC interpretation, **11:11**
Section 4(a)(2), generally, **11:1 et seq.**
Securities, nature of, **11:6**
SEC v. Ralston Purina Co. (this index)
SEC view, Rule 152, **11:28**
§ D7.5 million, offerings over, **11:119**
§ D7.5 million, offerings up to, **11:118**
Single business enterprise, **11:33**
Size of offerings, **11:126 to 11:128**
Solicitation, **11:131, 11:131.25, 11:134, 11:156**
Solicitations of interest
Registered public offering, prior to 1933 Act, **11:138**
Solicitations of interest prior to registration public offering, **11:131.25**
Sophistication
Offeree qualification, below
Purchaser representative, **11:103**
Special disclosure in business combinations, **11:124**
Special relationships, **11:78 to 11:81**
Staff interpretations, **11:139**
Status of tax-exempt, **11:90**
Stock, **11:167**
Stop-transfer orders, **11:161**
Substantial investment, **11:176**
Substantive relationship, **11:144, 11:149, 11:150, 11:154**
Tax-exempt organizations, Rule 501(a)(3), **11:89 to 11:92**
Tax shelter. Transactional organization, below
Terms, fixed or negotiated, **11:73**
Third persons, **11:137 to 11:139**
Timing
Generally, **11:151 to 11:155**
Conditioning of market by issuer, **11:152**
Evidence, **11:153, 11:154**
Filing requirements, **11:165 to 11:168**
Preexisting relationship, **11:155**
Total assets in excess of $5 million, **11:91**
Transaction, nature of, **11:7**

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd
Transactional organization
Generally, **11:171 to 11:188**
Business combinations, **11:187, 11:188**
Employee offerings, **11:178**
Institutional private placements
Generally, **11:172 to 11:177**
Covenants, **11:177**
Debt securities, **11:174**
Direct negotiations, **11:175**
Established issuer, **11:173**
Representations and covenants, **11:177**
Substantial investment, **11:176**
Placements. Institutional private placements, above this group
Private placements. Institutional private placements, above this group
Promotional offerings
Generally, **11:179 to 11:186**
Mom and pop start-up, **11:180**
Tax shelter
Generally, **11:182 to 11:186**
Expenses of offering, **11:186**
Issuer, nature of, **11:183**
Sales and investor participation, **11:185**
Securities, nature of, **11:184**
Venture capital, **11:181**
Tax shelter. Promotional offerings, above this group
Trusts, Rule 501(a)(7), **11:97**
Twilight Zone, **11:157**
§ D2 million, offerings up to, **11:117**
Units, number of, **11:126 to 11:128**
Venture capital, **11:181**
Written disclosure. Information, above

NONREPORTING COMPANIES
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

NONRESIDENTS
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)

NONRESTRICTED SECURITIES
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:81, 3:94**

NOTES
Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5) (this index)
Rescinded Rule 148, **1:77**

NOTICE AND KNOWLEDGE
Accredited investors, **14:7**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:48, 6:49, 6:100**

NOTICE AND KNOWLEDGE—Cont'd
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:200**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:5, 10A:42**
Reorganization (this index)
Rescinded Rule 237 § 3(b), **1:56**
Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b), **1:65**
Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b), **1:74**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:14**
Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:118, 16:119**

NSMIA
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D
Charts
After NSMIA, exemption based on Rule 506, **App 7I**
Prior to NSMIA, explicit efforts to coordinate directly with Rule 506, **App 7K**
State Blue Sky Laws, Rule 506 transactions
Generally, **7:280**
Prior to NSMIA, **7:281 to 7:284**
Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:9**

OBJECTION
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:14, 3:54, 3:77**

OCCUPATION
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:66**

OFFER
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:15, 2:23, 2:48**

OFFEREE
Accredited investors, **14:3**
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **1:113, 1:116**
Rescission offers, **16:24**

OFFERINGS
Cross-Border Rights Offerings, Exchange Offers and Business Combinations (this index)
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:11**

OFFERINGS—Cont'd
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:79**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:62**
Rescinded Rule 234 § 3(b), **1:44**
Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b), **1:48**
Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b), **1:61**
Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b), **1:69, 1:70**
Seller (this index)
Summary of types of offerings not integrated under the safe harbor and fact sheet for changes to private offering regime, **App 1C**
Unlawful offers, **16:16 to 16:18**
Violations, Section 12(a)(1), **16:37, 16:54**

OFFERINGS TO ACCREDITED INVESTORS, SECTION 4(A)(5)
Generally, **14:1 et seq.**
Disclosure obligations, **14:4**
Evaluation, **14:8**
Limitation on amount, **14:2**
Limitations on offerees and purchasers, **14:3**
Manner of offering, **14:5**
Notice of sales, **14:7**
Resales, **14:6**

OFFEROR
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:43 to 2:45**
Rescission offers, **16:23**

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:87**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:70, 7:90**
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:94**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:64**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:39**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:44**

OFFSHORE ACTS AND MATTERS
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:139**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:35**

OIL, GAS, OR OTHER MINERAL RIGHTS
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:10 to 9:13**

OMISSION
Ignorance of untruth or omission, Section 12(a)(2), **16:109, 16:110**

OPPORTUNITY TO OBJECT
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:14, 3:54, 3:77**

OPTIONS
Call options
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:30, 10:185, 10:224**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:33**
Employee Stock Option Plan (this index)
Listed options, sales through exercise of, **10:33**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:30, 10:33, 10:167.50, 10:224**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:107**
Security Futures Products and Standardized Options (this index)

ORAL COMMUNICATIONS
Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:99, 16:101**

ORAL REPRESENTATIONS
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:203**

ORDER
Brokers' Special Exemption, Section 4(a)(4) (this index)
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:161**

ORDER FORMS
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:1 to 8:3**

ORDERLY TRANSITION OF CONTROL
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:10**

ORDINARY DELAYS
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:111**

ORIGINAL ISSUER
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:27**

OUTSIDERS
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:65**

OUTSTANDING SECURITIES
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:7, 2:8, 2:12**
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:33**

OVER-THE-COUNTER MARKET
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:40**

OWNERSHIP
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:8, 7:76, 7:276**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:100**

OWNERSHIP—Cont'd
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:39**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:46, 10:193**
Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b), **1:63**

PARENT AND SUBSIDIARY CORPORATIONS
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:31, 2:36**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:17 to 10:20, 10:82**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:16, 9:34 to 9:36**

PARTICIPANTS AND PARTICIPATION
Dealers' Exemption, Section 4(a)(3) (this index)
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:185**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:21, 3:28**
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:22 to 8:25**

PARTIES
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:242**
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **1:119**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:63**
Violations
Section 12(a)(1), **16:40**
Section 12(a)(2), **16:78**

PARTLY CASH
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:8, 3:39, 3:61**

PARTNERSHIPS
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:14, 4:43**
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:88**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:70, 7:92, 7:311**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:94, 11:109**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:102, 10:109**

PART OF ISSUE
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:10 to 4:12, 4:20**

PART OF OFFERING
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:103**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:31**

PAR VALUE
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:70, 10:71**

PAUSE
Unregistered soliciting entities, public alert, **App 1I**

PAYMENT
Consideration paid, Section 12(a)(1), **16:57**
Crowdfunding, third parties, intermediary requirements, **15:22**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:80**
Rescinded Rule 234 § 3(b), **1:43**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:12**

PERIODIC REPORTING
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:39**

PERMANENT SUSPENSION
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:114, 6:115**

PERSON
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:53**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:84**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

PERSON RESIDENT
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)

PINTER v. DAHL
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(1), **16:42 to 16:46**
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:80 to 16:83**

PIPE TRANSACTIONS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:257**

PLACEMENTS
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:11, 11:12**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:51 to 10A:53**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:96**

PLEDGE
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:81, 9:82**

PORTFOLIO
Rescinded Rule 148, **1:80**

POST-EFFECTIVE PERIOD
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:84, 6:86, 6:91 to 6:94**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:24**

POST-FILING TRANSACTIONS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:255**

POST-FILING VIOLATIONS
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:105**

POST-ORDER FILING
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:113**

PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)

PREDECESSOR
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

PREDOMINANT BUSINESS
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:26, 4:27**

PREEFFECTIVE PERIOD
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

PREEMPTION
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:237, 7:280**

PREEXISTING RELATIONSHIP
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:149, 7:154, 7:160**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:145, 11:150, 11:155**

PREFERRED EXEMPTIONS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:300**

PREFILING PERIOD
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:81**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:22**

PREFILING TRANSACTIONS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:254**

PREFILING WRITTEN SOLICITATIONS OF INTEREST
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:89**

PRESS ACCESS
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:17**

PRESUMPTION
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:29, 10:208 to 10:211**

PRESUMPTIVE UNDERWRITER DOCTRINE
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:56 to 9:59, 9:83, 9:106**

PRICE
Aggregate Offering Price (this index)
Aggregate Sales Price (this index)
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b), limitations on offering price, **1:48**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

PRIMARY DISTRIBUTION
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

PRIMARY OFFERINGS
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:5 to 4:7, 4:9**

PRINCIPAL
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:37**
Rescinded Rule 234 § 3(b), **1:43**

PRIOR ACTS AND MATTERS
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

PRIVATE BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANIES, RULE 501(A)(2)
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:88**

PRIVATE EQUITY LINES
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:258**

PRIVATE INVESTMENT IN PUBLIC EQUITY (PIPE) TRANSACTIONS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:257**

PRIVATE ISSUERS
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:34, 8:36**

PRIVATE OFFERINGS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:256 to 7:259, 7:260, 7:261, 7:275**
Summary of types of offerings not integrated under the safe harbor and fact sheet for changes to private offering regime, **App 1C**

PRIVATE PLACEMENT MEMORANDUM
Sample legends, **App 7D**

PRIVATE PLACEMENTS
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

PRIVATE RESALES
Generally, **10A:1 et seq.**
Account eligibility, **10A:27**

PRIVATE RESALES—Cont'd
Administrative interpretations, **10A:47, 10A:47.10, 10A:47.20**
All Rule 144A placements, **10A:51**
Amount. Eligible purchasers, below
Assessment, overall, **10A:58**
Banks and savings and loan associations, **10A:38, 10A:39**
Broker-dealers, **10A:35 to 10A:37**
Brokers, **10A:13, 10A:14**
Buyer
Notification, **10A:5, 10A:42**
Qualified institutional buyers, **10A:24, 10A:34**
Calculation, qualifying amount, **10A:29**
Capital, uniform net capital rule, **10A:12**
Combined securities ownership and net worth test, **10A:39**
Conditional general solicitation, **10A:7**
Consolidated financial statements, **10A:32**
Convertible and exchange securities and warrants, **10A:23**
Cost, valuation at, **10A:31**
Credit arrangements by brokers or dealers, Regulation T, **10A:13, 10A:14**
Dealers, **10A:13, 10A:14**
Designated entities. Eligible purchasers, below
Domestic issuers, placements by, **10A:52**
Eligible account, acting for, **10A:27**
Eligible purchasers
Generally, **10A:4, 10A:24**
Amount. Qualifying amount, below this group
Banks and savings and loan associations, **10A:38, 10A:39**
Combined securities ownership and net worth test, **10A:39**
Designated entities
Generally, **10A:25 to 10A:41**
Eligible account, acting for, **10A:27**
Qualifying amount, below this group
Evidence, **10A:40, 10A:40.50, 10A:41**
Investment companies, **10A:33**
Qualified institutional buyers, **10A:24, 10A:34**
Qualifying amount
Generally, **10A:28 to 10A:32**
Calculation, **10A:29**
Consolidated financial statements, **10A:32**
Dealer meets, **10A:36**
Excluded securities, **10A:30**
Valuation at cost, **10A:31**
Registered broker-dealers, **10A:35 to 10A:37**
Reliance, basis for, **10A:41**
Riskless principal, dealer as, **10A:37**
SEC compliance and disclosure interpretations, **10A:40.50**
Eligible securities
Generally, **10A:3, 10A:18 to 10A:23**

PRIVATE RESALES—Cont'd
Eligible securities—Cont'd
Convertible and exchange securities and warrants, **10A:23**
Publicly traded securities, **10A:20**
"Same class as," **10A:21 to 10A:23**
Substantially identical securities, **10A:22**
Evidence, **10A:40, 10A:41**
Exchange securities, **10A:23**
Excluded securities, **10A:30**
Financial statements, **10A:32**
Florida 2024 disqualification rule, **10A:59**
Foreign issuers, **10A:50 to 10A:53**
General solicitation, prohibition against, **10A:46, 10A:47, 10A:47.10, 10A:47.20**
Identical securities, **10A:22**
Information requirements, **10A:6, 10A:43 to 10A:45**
Institutional buyers, **10A:24, 10A:34**
Institutional investors, **10A:54**
Interpretations, administrative, **10A:47, 10A:47.10, 10A:47.20**
Investment companies, **10A:9 to 10A:11, 10A:33, 10A:57**
Investors, institutional, **10A:54**
Issuers, **10A:50 to 10A:53**
Limitations and restrictions, **10A:11, 10A:47.20**
Limited solicitations, **10A:47.20**
Liquidity requirements, **10A:10**
Market, **10A:55, 10A:56**
Net capital, **10A:12**
Net worth test, **10A:39**
Nonpublic offering limitation, **10A:11**
Notification of buyer, **10A:5**
Notification to buyer, **10A:42**
Offerings, nonpublic offering limitation, **10A:11**
Overall assessment, **10A:58**
Ownership, **10A:39**
Persons who benefit from Rule, **10A:8**
Placements, **10A:51 to 10A:53**
Principal, riskless, **10A:37**
Publicly traded securities, **10A:20**
Public markets, **10A:55**
Purchasers
Eligible purchasers, above
Notification to buyer, **10A:5, 10A:42**
Qualified institutional buyers, **10A:24, 10A:34**
Qualifying amount. Eligible purchasers, above
Registered broker-dealers, **10A:35 to 10A:37**
Regulation M, **10A:15, 10A:16**
Regulation S, **10A:17**
Regulation T, **10A:13, 10A:14**
Rescinded Rule 144(k), resales by certain nonaffiliates, **1:83 to 1:92**
Research reports under Rules 138 and 139, **10A:47.10**

PRIVATE RESALES—Cont'd
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
Riskless principal, dealer as, **10A:37**
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)
Rule 144A, **10A:59**
Rule 144A, generally, **10A:1 et seq.**
"Same class as," **10A:21 to 10A:23**
Savings and loan associations, **10A:38, 10A:39**
Section 11(d)(1), **10A:14**
Solicitation, **10A:46, 10A:47, 10A:47.10, 10A:47.20**
Status of securities sold under, **10A:48**
Substantially identical securities, **10A:22**
Trading practice Rules, Regulation M before 1997, **10A:15**
Uniform net capital Rule, **10A:12**
U.S. public markets, impact of, **10A:55**
Valuation at cost, **10A:31**
Warrants, **10A:23**

PRIVATE SECTOR
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **1:99, 1:100**

PRIVATE TRANSACTIONS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:253 to 7:255**

PROBLEMATIC PROBLEMS RELEASE
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:38**

PROCEEDINGS
FINRA enforcement proceedings, **16:7**
SEC administrative law judge proceedings, constitutional challenges, **16:7**

PROCEEDS
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:37**
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:70**

PROMISSORY NOTES
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

PROMOTIONAL COMPANIES
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

PROMOTIONAL OFFERINGS
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

PROPER FORUM
Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:74**

PROSPECTUS
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:52**
Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:99, 16:100**

PROTECTION AGREEMENTS
Whistleblower program, violations, **16:122**

PROXY
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:75**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:68**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:43**

PUBLIC AVAILABILITY
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:92**
Source materials, **1:22**

PUBLIC DISCLOSURE POLICY
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:3**

PUBLIC EQUITY
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, PIPE transactions, **7:257**

PUBLIC INFORMATION
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

PUBLIC INTEREST
Violations, **16:4**

PUBLICLY TRADED SECURITIES
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:20**

PUBLIC MARKETS
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:55**

PUBLIC OFFERINGS
Limitation of actions, Section 12(a)(1), **16:54**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D
Private transactions in contemplation of public offering, **7:253 to 7:255**
Restructured transactions
Limited public offerings, **7:260**
Private to public, **7:256 to 7:259**
Public to private, **7:260, 7:261**

PUBLIC PRIVATE TRANSACTIONS
Resale of Securities Acquired Under Section 3(a)(9), **2:71, 2:75**

PUBLIC RESALES
Rescinded Rule 144(k), resales by certain nonaffiliates, **1:83 to 1:92**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

PURCHASE PRICE
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

PURCHASER
Accredited investors, limitations on offerees and purchasers, **14:3**
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:33**
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:31**
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)

PURCHASER—Cont'd
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Private Resales (this index)
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **1:113, 1:116, 1:122**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:64, 10:153**
Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b), **1:71**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:22, 9:28, 9:30, 9:33**
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:9**
Section 12(a)(2), refuting buyer's allegation, **16:110**
Standing to sue, Section 12(a)(2), **16:76**
Violations, **16:6, 16:40, 16:76, 16:78**

PURCHASER REPRESENTATIVE
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:10**

PUT OPTIONS
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:33**
Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:9**

QUALIFICATIONS AND DISQUALIFICATIONS
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Private Resales, Rule 144A (this index)
Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b) (this index)
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:18 to 8:20**

QUARTERLY REPORTING
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:7**

RAILROAD CARS
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:30**

RAISING CAPITAL
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:221**

RALSTON PURINA v. SEC
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:111, 9:112, 9:114, 9:115**

REAL ESTATE MORTGAGE SECURITIES, SECTION 4(5)
Assignment. Nonassignable contracts for real estate mortgage notes, Section 4(5)(B), below
Banking institutions, securities originated by, Section 4(5)(A)(i), **1:112 to 1:114**

REAL ESTATE MORTGAGE SECURITIES, SECTION 4(5)—Cont'd
Bonds, mortgage backed, **1:105**
Collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs) and real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), **1:107**
Contracts and agreements. Nonassignable contracts for real estate mortgage notes, Section 4(5)(B), below
Corporations, **1:100**
Derivative securities. Mortgage backed securities, below
Eligible securities, **1:111**
FHLMC, **1:98**
FNMA, **1:95 to 1:97**
GNMA, **1:95 to 1:97, 1:103**
Government-sponsored housing enterprises
FHLMC, **1:98**
FNMA and GNMA, **1:95 to 1:97**
Housing enterprises. Government-sponsored housing enterprises, above
HUD approved mortgagees, securities originated by, Section 4(5)(A)(ii), **1:115 to 1:117**
Loans, generally, **1:93**
Mortgage backed bonds, **1:105**
Mortgage backed securities
Generally, **1:101 to 1:108**
Bonds, mortgage backed, **1:105**
Collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs) and real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), **1:107**
Derivative securities, generally, **1:108**
GNMA mortgage backed securities, **1:103**
Mortgage backed bonds, **1:105**
Mortgage pass-through securities, **1:102, 1:103**
Mortgage pay-through securities, **1:106**
Multiple class structures and derivative securities, generally, **1:108**
Real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs) and, **1:107**
Senior-subordinate pass-through securities, **1:104**
Mortgage pass-through securities, **1:102, 1:103**
Mortgage pay-through securities, **1:106**
Multiple class structures and derivative securities, generally, **1:108**
Nonassignable contracts for real estate mortgage notes, Section 4(5)(B)
Generally, **1:118 to 1:123**
Contracts, generally, **1:120**
Parties, **1:119**
Purchaser of securities under contract, **1:122**
Seller of securities under contract, **1:121**
Terms of sale, **1:123**

REAL ESTATE MORTGAGE SECURITIES, SECTION 4(5)—Cont'd
Notes
Nonassignable contracts for real estate mortgage notes, Section 4(5)(B), above
Real estate mortgage notes, Section 4(5)(A), below
Resale of real estate mortgage notes, Section 4(5)(C), **1:124**
Offeree-purchaser, **1:113, 1:116**
Parties, **1:119**
Private sector, **1:99, 1:100**
Purchaser, **1:113, 1:116, 1:122**
Real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs) and, **1:107**
Real estate mortgage notes, Section 4(5)(A)
Generally, **1:110 to 1:114**
Banking institutions, securities originated by, Section 4(5)(A)(i), **1:112 to 1:114**
Eligible securities, **1:111**
HUD approved mortgagees, securities originated by, Section 4(5)(A)(ii), **1:115 to 1:117**
Offeree-purchaser, **1:113, 1:116**
Terms of sale, **1:114, 1:117**
Resale of real estate mortgage notes, Section 4(5)(C), **1:124**
Rescinded section 4(5), generally, **1:109**
Resolution trust corporation, **1:100**
Section 4(5)(A)(i), **1:112 to 1:114**
Section 4(5)(A)(ii), **1:115 to 1:117**
Section 4(5)(B). Nonassignable contracts for real estate mortgage notes, Section 4(5)(B), above
Section 4(5)(C), **1:124**
Seller of securities under contract, **1:121**
Senior-subordinate pass-through securities, **1:104**
Terms of sale, **1:114, 1:117, 1:123**
Trust corporation, **1:100**

REASONABLE ATTEMPT
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:249**

RECAPITALIZATION
Guidance and interpretations, SEC, **2:2**
Interpretations, **2:2**
Interpretations, SEC guidance, **2:2**
SEC guidance and interpretations, **2:2**

RECAPITALIZATIONS
Generally, **2:1 et seq.**
Affiliates and nonaffiliates
Generally, **2:30 to 2:36, 2:43 to 2:48**
Assumption of obligation, merger of nonaffiliates, **2:30, 2:31**

RECAPITALIZATIONS—Cont'd
Affiliates and nonaffiliates—Cont'd
Guaranteed obligations
Generally, **2:43 to 2:48**
Guarantees as part of exchange offer, **2:48**
Guarantees issued as part of merger, **2:47**
Guarantor and issuer as offerors, **2:43**
Guarantor as offeror, **2:44**
Issuer as offeror, **2:45**
Nonaffiliates, **2:46 to 2:48**
Original issuer disappears in reorganization
Assumption of obligations, **2:30, 2:31**
Three-party merger, **2:34**
Two-party merger, **2:30, 2:31, 2:33**
Assumption of obligation, **2:30, 2:31, 2:36**
Bankruptcy, **2:50**
Charter or contract amendment, **2:18**
Commissions. Remuneration or commission, absence of, below
Contract amendment, **2:18**
Contractual obligations, compliance with, **2:6**
Correction of improperly issued securities, **2:11**
Disappearance. Original issuer disappears in reorganization, below
Disclosure, **2:3**
Discretion of issuer, **2:20**
Dissimilarity of securities, **2:21**
Dissolution of subsidiary, **2:36**
Evaluation of Section 3(a)(9), **2:78**
Exchange
Agreement, **2:16 to 2:19**
Exclusively by exchange, below
Method of, **2:14**
Offer, **2:15**
Reasons for, **2:5**
Security, **2:24**
Terms of, **2:20, 2:21**
Exclusively by exchange
Generally, **2:51 to 2:59**
No new consideration, **2:51**
Revised rule 152a—Integration of Offerings Doctrine, **2:58**
Rule 149, **2:56**
Rule 150, **2:57**
Special administrative interpretations, **2:55 to 2:58**
Waiver of dividends and interest, **2:53, 2:54**
Exclusively with security holders, **2:60 to 2:62**
Financial advisers, **2:65**
Guaranteed obligations
Generally, **2:42 to 2:48**
Affiliates, **2:43 to 2:45**
Guarantees as part of exchange offer, **2:48**
Guarantees issued as part of merger, **2:47**
Guarantor and issuer as offerors, **2:43**

RECAPITALIZATIONS—Cont'd
Guaranteed obligations—Cont'd
Guarantor as offeror, **2:44**
Issuer as offeror, **2:45**
Nonaffiliates, **2:46 to 2:48**
Identification of problem, **2:28**
Identity of issuer
Generally, **2:26 to 2:50**
Bankruptcy, **2:50**
Guaranteed obligations, above
Original issuer changes legal form, **2:27**
Original issuer disappears in reorganization, below
Original issuer survives reorganization, below
Voting trusts, **2:49**
Integration, **2:62**
Investor relations firms, **2:65**
Issuer
Guaranteed obligations, **2:45**
Identity of issuer, above
Remuneration or commission, absence of, **2:66 to 2:68**
Maintenance of control, **2:9, 2:10**
Merger (this index)
New debt securities, **2:41**
New equity securities, **2:38 to 2:40**
Non-American security holder, **2:72, 2:73**
No new consideration, **2:51**
Nonmerger transactions between affiliates, **2:35, 2:36**
Offer, **2:23**
Officers, directors, and employees, **2:64**
Orderly transition of control, **2:10**
Original issuer changes legal form, **2:27**
Original issuer disappears in reorganization
Generally, **2:28 to 2:36**
Assumption of obligation, **2:30, 2:31, 2:36**
Dissolution of subsidiary, **2:36**
Identification of problem, **2:28**
Merger of affiliates, **2:32 to 2:34**
Merger of nonaffiliate into subsidiary of new issuer, **2:30, 2:31**
Nonmerger transactions between affiliates, **2:35, 2:36**
Organization, method of, **2:29**
Parent assumes obligations, **2:36**
Three-party merger, **2:34**
Transfer of business assets to new entity, **2:35**
Two-party merger, **2:30, 2:33**
Original issuer survives reorganization
Generally, **2:37 to 2:50**
Multi-party merger, **2:39**
New debt securities, **2:41**
New equity securities, **2:38 to 2:40**
Reverse merger, **2:40**

RECAPITALIZATIONS—Cont'd
Original issuer survives reorganization—Cont'd
Share exchange, **2:38**
Outsiders, **2:65**
Outstanding securities, **2:7, 2:8, 2:12**
Parent assumes obligations, **2:36**
Proxy solicitation, **2:68**
Public disclosure policy, **2:3**
Public private transactions, **2:71, 2:75**
Redemption agreement, **2:17**
Remuneration or commission, absence of
Generally, **2:63 to 2:68**
Financial advisers, **2:65**
Investor relations firms, **2:65**
Issuer, risk to, **2:66 to 2:68**
Officers, directors, and employees, **2:64**
Outsiders, **2:65**
Presence of remuneration or commission, **2:68**
Proxy solicitation, **2:68**
Rule 145, **2:66 to 2:68**
Reorganization
Original issuer disappears in reorganization, above
Original issuer survives reorganization, above
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:132, 10:134, 10:135**
Resale of securities acquired under Section 3(a)(9)
Generally, **2:69 to 2:76**
Non-American security holder, **2:72, 2:73**
Public private transactions, **2:71, 2:75**
Restricted securities surrendered in exchange, **2:74 to 2:76**
Transactions outside Rule 144, **2:72, 2:73**
Unrestricted securities surrendered in exchange, **2:70 to 2:73**
Restricted securities surrendered in exchange, **2:74 to 2:76**
Revised rule 152a—Integration of Offerings Doctrine, **2:58**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:37**
Rule 145, **2:66 to 2:68**
Rule 149, **2:56**
Rule 150, **2:57**
Sales, **2:23**
SEC compliance and disclosure interpretations Section 3(a)(9), **2:22.50**
Section 3(a)(9), generally, **2:1 et seq.**
Settlement of litigation, **2:13**
Share exchange, **2:38**
Special administrative interpretations, **2:55 to 2:58**
Standby agreement, **2:19**
State Blue Sky Law, compatibility with, **2:77**
Survival. Original issuer survives reorganization, above

RECAPITALIZATIONS—Cont'd
Takeovers, protection against, **2:9**
Transfer of business assets to new entity, **2:35**
Trust Indenture Act, **2:25**
Unrestricted securities surrendered in exchange, **2:70 to 2:73**
Voting trusts, **2:49**
Waiver of dividends and interest, **2:53, 2:54**

RECIPIENT
Restricted securities, Rule 144(a)(3), **10:54, 10:55, 10:57, 10:58**

RECORDS AND RECORDING
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:37**
Crowdfunding
Funding portals, **15:28**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Notice, filing of, **8:14**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:18**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:22, 10:85, 10:234**
Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b), **1:65**
Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b), **1:74**

RECRUITMENT PROGRAMS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:152**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:148**

REDEMPTION AGREEMENT
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:17**

REDESIGNATIONS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:55**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:86**

REFORM
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:54, 7:55, 7:163 to 7:165**
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:4**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:85, 11:86**

REGISTRATION
Generally, **1:7 to 1:12**
Affiliate of issuer, **1:9**
Broker-dealer, **1:11**
Crowdfunding, funding portals, **15:24**
Exemptions, **15:25**
Dealers' Exemption, Section 4(a)(3) (this index)
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)

REGISTRATION—Cont'd
Finders, **1:12**
Guidance on registering as a portal, regulation crowdfunding, **15:17**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
Nonaffiliate of issuer, **1:10**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:35 to 10A:37**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:30 to 3:32**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:21 to 10:24, 10:34**
Rescission offers, **16:28**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:91**

REGULATION
Analysis of Regulation A+ offerings from 2015-2024, **App 1K**

REGULATION A
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:21**
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

REGULATION CROWDFUNDING
Crowdfunding (this index)

REGULATION D
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Rescinded Rule 505 (this index)
Sample Regulation D stock purchase agreement—corporate parties, **App 7N**

REGULATION E
Small business investment companies, securities of, **8:39 to 8:42**

REGULATION M
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:15, 10A:16**

REGULATION OF SECURITY BASED SWAPS
Trading of derivative securities, **5A:12**

REGULATION S
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:17**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, pre-Regulation S, **10:62**

REGULATION SBSR
Frequently asked questions, security based swaps, **5A:14**

REGULATION T
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:13, 10A:14**

REGULATORY CHALLENGES
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

REHABILITATION OUTSIDE BANKRUPTCY CODE
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:34**

RELATIVES
Family and Relatives (this index)

RELEASE
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:25 to 12:26.50**
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:38 to 15A:40**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:43**
Rescission offers, **16:31**

RELEVANCE
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:196 to 7:198**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:54, 11:60, 11:64**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:175, 10:176**

RELIANCE
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:45, 15A:46**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:201**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:86**

REMOVAL
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:167, 7:240**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:163**

REMUNERATION
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:65**
Recapitalizations (this index)
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:225**

REORGANIZATION
Agents and agency. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), below
Bankruptcy. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), below
Banks. Holding Company (this index)
Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10)
Generally, **3:1 et seq.**
Abandoned claims, **3:9, 3:40, 3:41**
Affiliates and nonaffiliates, **3:45, 3:46, 3:57, 3:58**
Agency review. Solvent businesses, below this group

REORGANIZATION—Cont'd
Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10) —Cont'd
Any security, **3:6, 3:37, 3:59**
Appeal and review, **3:55, 3:64**
Attorney, recommendations of, **3:17**
Authorized approval
Solvent businesses, below
Bankruptcy Act, **3:26, 3:29, 3:49 to 3:52**
Bankruptcy Code
Financially troubled businesses, **3:23 to 3:25, 3:33**
Resale of securities
Generally, **3:85 to 3:95**
Outside Code, **3:92**
Section 1145(b)(1)(D), underwriter defined, **3:88**
Section 1145 exemptions, **3:89, 3:90**
Sections 1145(b)(1)(A), (B) and (C), underwriter defined, **3:87**
Stockbroker exemptions, **3:91, 3:92**
Transfer under Section 1145(a)(1) or 1145(a)(2), **3:89**
Transfer under Section 1145(a)(3), **3:90**
Underwriter defined, **3:86 to 3:88**
Cash, **3:39, 3:61**
Change or modification, **3:69**
Combinations of financially sound businesses, **3:93 to 3:95**
Debtor, **3:44 to 3:46**
Debtor and issuer, **3:43, 3:49**
Debtor but not issuer, **3:47, 3:51**
Definition, **3:86 to 3:88**
Disclosure, **3:21, 3:35**
Discovery record, **3:18**
Distribution of securities, **3:11, 3:12**
Exchange
Financially troubled businesses, below
Resale of securities, **3:94, 3:95**
Settlement of litigation, below
Solvent businesses
Between affiliates, **3:57**
Between nonaffiliates, **3:58**
Requirements, **3:59 to 3:61**
Express authorization, **3:71 to 3:73, 3:76**
Fairness. Settlement of litigation, below this group
Fairness hearings. Hearings, below this group
Federal legislation, **3:23 to 3:26**
Financially sound business, **3:93 to 3:95**
Financially troubled businesses
Generally, **3:22 to 3:55**
Abandoned claims, **3:40, 3:41**
Any security, **3:37**
Bankruptcy Act, **3:26, 3:29, 3:49 to 3:52**
Bankruptcy Code, **3:23 to 3:25, 3:33**

REORGANIZATION—Cont'd
Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10) —Cont'd
Financially troubled businesses—Cont'd
Disclosure, **3:35**
In exchange, **3:38**
Exchange requirement, generally, **3:36 to 3:41**
Federal legislation, **3:23 to 3:26**
Judicial hearing, **3:53 to 3:55**
Judicial review, **3:55**
Notice and opportunity to object, **3:54**
Participation of SEC, **3:28**
Partly for cash, **3:39**
Registration, exemptions from, **3:30 to 3:32**
Rehabilitation outside Bankruptcy Code, **3:34**
SEC, role of, **3:27 to 3:29**
Section 364 claims, abandoned claims, **3:41**
Section 364(f), exemptions from registration, **3:30, 3:31**
Section 1145, exemptions from registration, **3:32**
Special federal legislation, **3:23 to 3:26**
Transferor of securities
Generally, **3:42 to 3:52**
Affiliates, **3:45**
Bankruptcy Act, transfers outside of, **3:49 to 3:52**
Debtor and issuer, **3:43, 3:49**
Debtor but not issuer, **3:47, 3:51**
Issuer but not debtor, **3:44 to 3:46, 3:50**
Neither issuer nor debtor, **3:48, 3:52**
Nonaffiliates, **3:46**
Full disclosure, **3:21**
Hearing
Financially troubled businesses, **3:53 to 3:55**
Settlement of litigation, below this group
Solvent businesses, below this group
In exchange, **3:7, 3:38, 3:60**
Integrated offerings, **3:79**
Investigation of facts, **3:18**
Issuer
Financially troubled businesses, **3:43 to 3:46, 3:47, 3:49, 3:50**
Settlement of litigation, **3:11**
Judicial hearing
Financially troubled businesses, **3:53 to 3:55**
Settlement of litigation, below this group
Judicial review, **3:55, 3:64**
National Securities Markets Act of 1996, **3:3**
Neither issuer nor debtor, **3:48, 3:52**
Nonrestricted securities surrendered in exchange, combinations of financially sound businesses, **3:94**
Nonrestricted status of securities, **3:81**
Notice
Financially troubled businesses, **3:54**
Settlement of litigation, **3:14**
Solvent businesses, below this group
Objection, **3:14, 3:54, 3:77**
Offerings, integrated, **3:79**
Opportunity to object, **3:14, 3:54, 3:77**
Participation of SEC, **3:28**
Partly cash, **3:8**
Partly for cash, **3:39, 3:61**
Records and recording, **3:18**
Registration, exemptions from, **3:30 to 3:32**
Rehabilitation outside Bankruptcy Code, **3:34**
Resale of securities
Generally, **3:80 to 3:95**
Bankruptcy Code, above this group
Combinations of financially sound businesses, **3:93 to 3:95**
Nature of transaction, **3:83**
Nonrestricted securities, **3:81, 3:94**
Restricted securities, **3:81, 3:95**
Settlement of litigation, resale after, **3:84**
Status of securities, **3:81**
Status of selling security holder, **3:82**
Responses, **3:20**
Restricted securities, **3:81, 3:95**
SEC, role of, **3:27 to 3:29**
Section 364 claims, abandoned claims, **3:41**
Section 364(f), exemptions from registration, **3:30, 3:31**
Section 1145, exemptions from registration, **3:32**
Section 1145(a)(1) or 1145(a)(2), transfer under, **3:89**
Section 1145(a)(3), transfer under, **3:90**
Section 1145(b)(1)(D), underwriter defined, **3:88**
Section 1145 exemptions, **3:89, 3:90**
Sections 1145(b)(1)(A), (B) and (C), underwriter defined, **3:87**
SEC v. Blinder Robinson & Co., **3:16**
Selling security holder, **3:82**
Settlement of litigation
Generally, **3:4 to 3:21**
Abandoned claims, **3:9**
Any security, **3:6**
Distribution of securities, **3:11, 3:12**
Exchange, generally, **3:5 to 3:9**
In exchange, **3:7**
Fairness. Judicial hearing and approval, below this group

REORGANIZATION—Cont'd
Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10) —Cont'd
Settlement of litigation—Cont'd
Issuer, person distributing securities is, **3:11**
Judicial hearing and approval
Generally, **3:13 to 3:21**
Apparent alternatives to settlement, **3:19**
Attorney, recommendations of, **3:17**
Discovery record, **3:18**
Fairness, generally, **3:16 to 3:21**
Full disclosure, **3:21**
Investigation of facts, **3:18**
Notice and opportunity to object, **3:14**
Opportunity for direct participation in process of obtaining full disclosure, **3:21**
Responses, **3:20**
SEC v. Blinder Robinson & Co., **3:16**
Partly cash, **3:8**
Resale of securities, **3:84**
Transferor of securities, **3:10 to 3:12**
Solvent businesses
Generally, **3:56 to 3:78**
Agency review
Generally, **3:65 to 3:75**
Authorization of agency, but not mandating hearing, **3:67**
Authorization of hearing, need for, **3:74**
Express authorization, **3:71 to 3:73**
Fairness hearing, need for, **3:75**
Fairness hearing held, no authorization given, **3:68**
Post-hearing modification of plan, **3:69**
Statutes, generally, **3:65**
Any security, **3:59**
Authorized approval. Notice and hearing, below this group
Exchange
Generally, **3:60**
Between affiliates, **3:57**
Between nonaffiliates, **3:58**
Requirements, **3:59 to 3:61**
Hearing. Notice and hearing, below this group
Notice and hearing
Generally, **3:63 to 3:78**
Agency review, above this group
Authorized approval, generally, **3:65 to 3:75**
Express authorization, **3:76**
Judicial review, **3:64**
Opportunity to object, notice of fairness hearing and, **3:77**
Standard of approval, **3:78**
Partly for cash, **3:61**

REORGANIZATION—Cont'd
Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10) —Cont'd
Solvent businesses—Cont'd
Transferor of securities, **3:62**
Special federal legislation, **3:23 to 3:26**
Status of securities, **3:81**
Status of selling security holder, **3:82**
Stockbroker exemptions, **3:91, 3:92**
Surrender in exchange, **3:94, 3:95**
Transfers
Financially troubled businesses, above this group
Section 1145(a)(1) or 1145(a)(2), **3:89**
Section 1145(a)(3), **3:90**
Settlement of litigation, **3:10 to 3:12**
Solvent businesses, **3:62**
Underwriter defined, **3:86 to 3:88**
Exchange. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), above
Fairness. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), above
Fairness hearings. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), above
Financially troubled businesses. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), above
Hearing. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), above
Holding Company (this index)
Issuer. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), above
Judicial hearing. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), above
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:54, 7:55**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:85, 11:86**
Notice. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), above
Recapitalizations (this index)
Savings association. Holding Company (this index)
Settlement of litigation. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), above

REPORTS AND REPORTING
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:5 to 15A:7, 15A:39**
Form 8-K reporting, Exchange Act, **15A:6**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:20, 6:94**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:120**
Private resales under Rule 144A, research reports under Rules 138 and 139, **10A:47.10**

REPORTS AND REPORTING—Cont'd
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
SEC requirements of nonaccredited investors only, **11:121**

REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:177, 11:203**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:118**

REPRESENTATIVES
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Regulation CE, coordinated exemptions for issues of securities exempted under State Law, **8:10**
Violations
Section 12(a)(1), **16:40**
Section 12(a)(2), **16:78**

REPURCHASE OFFER
California application for approval of repurchase offer, **App 1M**

RESALE
Accredited investors, **14:6**
Crowdfunding, restrictions, **15:30**
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)
Holding Companies (this index)
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:123**
Private Resales, Rule 144A (this index)
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **1:124**
Recapitalizations (this index)
Reorganization (this index)
Rescinded Rule 148 (this index)
Rescinded Rule 237 § 3(b) (this index)
Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b), **1:64**
Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b), **1:73**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:16, 8:37, 8:42**
SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:21**

RESCINDED REGULATION B
Generally, **1:128 to 1:130**
Conditions of exemption, **1:129**
Suspension of exemption, **1:130**

RESCINDED REGULATION F
Generally, **1:131 to 1:133**

RESCINDED REGULATION F—Cont'd
Conditions of exemption, **1:132**
Suspension of exemption, **1:133**

RESCINDED RULE 144(K)
General rule, **1:84**
Non-affiliate sellers, sales under Rule 144, **1:90, 1:91**
Non-affiliate status, **1:85**
Public and private resales by certain non-affiliates, **1:83 to 1:92**
Restrictive legends, **1:92**
Rule 144(d)(1) tacking, **1:88**
Rule 144(d)(3) tacking, **1:89**
Sales under Rule 144, **1:90, 1:91**
Tacking, two-year holding period, **1:87 to 1:89**
Two-year holding period, **1:86 to 1:89**

RESCINDED RULE 148
Generally, **1:76 to 1:82**
Debtor's portfolio, securities held in, Rule 148(c), **1:80**
Definitions, **1:78**
Issuance of securities under plan, Rule 148(b), **1:79**
Limited availability, Rule 148(d), **1:81**
Nonexclusive Rule, Rule 148(e), **1:82**
Preliminary note, **1:77**
Resales of securities issued under Bankruptcy Act, generally, **1:76 to 1:82**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:108**
Rule 148(a), **1:78**
Rule 148(b), **1:79**
Rule 148(c), **1:80**
Rule 148(d), **1:81**
Rule 148(e), **1:82**

RESCINDED RULE 234 § 3(B)
Generally, **1:40 to 1:45**
Certain first lien notes, **1:41**
Evaluation, **1:45**
First liens, generally, **1:40 to 1:45**
Securities exempted and limitations, **1:42**

RESCINDED RULE 235 § 3(B)
Generally, **1:46 to 1:50**
Administrative interpretations, **1:49**
Cooperative housing corporations, generally, **1:46 to 1:50**
Evaluation, **1:49, 1:50**
Issuer, limitations on, **1:48**
Judicial opinion, **1:50**
Limitations, **1:48**
Offering price, limitations on, **1:48**
Securities, limitations on, **1:48**
Securities of cooperative housing corporations, **1:47**
United Housing Foundation, Inc. v. Forman, **1:50**

RESCINDED RULE 237 § 3(B)
Generally, **1:51 to 1:57**
Amount of securities exempted, **1:55**
Conditions, **1:51**
Manner of sale, **1:54**
Notice, **1:56**
Resales of restricted securities by nonaffiliates, generally, **1:51 to 1:57**
Resales of securities sold under Rule 237, **1:57**

RESCINDED RULE 240 § 3(B)
Generally, **1:58 to 1:65**
Aggregate sales price, limitations on, **1:62**
Beneficial owners, limitation on number of, **1:63**
Closely held issuers, securities offerings by, generally, **1:58 to 1:65**
Conditions, **1:59**
Filing of notice of sales, **1:65**
Offering, manner of, **1:61**
Resale, limitation on, **1:64**

RESCINDED RULE 242 § 3(B)
Generally, **1:66 to 1:74**
Aggregate offering price, limitation on, **1:69**
Availability of exemption, **1:68**
Conditions, **1:67**
Disclosure, **1:72**
Filing of notice of sales, **1:74**
Limitations, **1:69, 1:71, 1:73**
Offering, manner of, **1:70**
Purchasers, limitation on, **1:71**
Qualified corporate issuers, limited offers and sales by, generally, **1:66 to 1:74**
Resales, limitation on, **1:73**
Sales, limited, by qualified corporate issuers, generally, **1:66 to 1:74**

RESCINDED RULE 257
Generally, **1:75**
Small offerings, **1:75**

RESCINDED RULE 505
Generally, **1:134, 1:135**
Conditions of exemption, **1:135**

RESCISSION
Tender of securities, **16:51, 16:111**

RESCISSION OFFERS
Seller (this index)

RESEARCH REPORTS
Private resales under Rule 144A, research reports under Rules 138 and 139, **10A:47.10**

RESIDENCE
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:89**

RESIDENCE—Cont'd
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:10**

RESIDENT
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:18, 4:19**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:52**

RESOLUTION TRUST CORPORATION
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **1:100**

RESPONSES
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:37 to 15A:40**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:20**

RESTITUTION
Violations, Section 12(a)(1), **16:59**

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES
Affiliates and nonaffiliates. Resale, below
Aggregation. Resale, below
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e). Resale, below
Bankruptcy Code. Resale, below
Beneficiaries. Resale, below
Brokers
Resale, below
Special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **10:36.10, 13:11, 13:18, 13:19, 13:31**
Calculation. Resale, below
Changes, modifications, and amendments. Resale, below
Companion provisions. Resale, below
Concert, persons acting in. Resale, below
Contracts and agreements. Resale, below
Conversions. Resale, below
Corporations. Resale, below
Current public information, Rule 144(c). Resale, below
Debt securities, resale, **10:75.50, 10:183.50**
Definitions. Resale, below
Employee benefit plans. Resale, below
Estate. Resale, below
Exchange, **10:140**
"Free shares," sales of, **10:36.02**
Full purchase price and other consideration. Resale, below
Gifts, **10:50, 10:51, 10:154 to 10:156, 10:196, 10:197**
"Gypsy swaps," sales of shares acquired in, **10:36.03**
Holding period. Resale, below
Installment contracts. Resale, below
Interest. Resale, below

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd
Issuer. Resale, below
Legal interest. Resale, below
Nonexclusiveness. Resale, below
Nonreporting companies. Resale, below
Notice. Resale, below
Person. Resale, below
Pledges. Resale, below
Price. Resale, below
Private resales. Resale, below
Promissory notes. Resale, below
Public and private resales, Rule 144(k). Resale, below
Public information, Rule 144(c). Resale, below
Purchase price. Resale, below
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:74 to 2:76**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:81, 3:95**
Reports and reporting. Resale, below
Resale
Generally, **10:1 et seq.**
Account, fiduciary for, **10:19**
Affiliates and nonaffiliates
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), below this group
Definitions, below this group
Estates and beneficiaries, **10:227**
Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d)
Nonaffiliate third-party lender, need for, **10:127**
Tacking provisions, Rule 144(d)(3)
Conversions, **10:142**
Estates, **10:162 to 10:165**
Third-party financing, **10:128**
Nonexclusiveness, Rule 144(j), **10:239 to 10:242**
Nonrestricted securities, sales by, **10:28**
Public and private resales, Rule 144(k), **10:249**
Selling under Rule 144(k), **10:228**
Status, Public and private resales, Rule 144(k), **10:244**
Aggregation, determination of amount, Rule 144(e)(3). Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), below this group
Amendments. Changes, modifications, and amendments, below this group
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e)
Generally, **10:168 to 10:214**

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd
Resale—Cont'd
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e)—Cont'd
Affiliates and nonaffiliates
Aggregation, determination of amount, Rule 144(e)(3), **10:202 to 10:205**
Calculation of volume limitation for affiliates and nonaffiliates, below this group
Sales, **10:172, 10:173**
Aggregation, determination of amount, Rule 144(e)(3)
Generally, **10:188 to 10:214**
Attribution under Rule 144(a)(2) distinguished, **10:189 to 10:192**
Beneficial owners who tack, **10:193**
Companion provisions to tacking subsections
Generally, **10:195 to 10:205**
Affiliate beneficiary as seller, **10:205**
Affiliate estate as seller, **10:203**
Estates, **10:201 to 10:205**
Gifts, **10:196, 10:197**
Interpretative positions common to Rule 144(e)(3)(ii), (iii), and (iv), **10:199**
Nonaffiliate beneficiary as seller, **10:204**
Nonaffiliate estate as seller, **10:202**
Pledge securities, **10:196**
Rule 144(e)(3)(ii), (iii), and (iv), **10:199, 10:200**
Trust securities, **10:196, 10:198**
Concert, persons acting in
Generally, **10:206 to 10:212**
Business relationships, **10:210**
Family relationships, **10:211**
Formal agreements, **10:207**
Multiple accounts, common fiduciary, **10:209**
Presumption, agreements by, **10:208 to 10:211**
Rule 144(e)(3)(iv), **10:212**
Convertible securities and underlying securities, sales involving, **10:194**
Corporations and organizations, **10:190, 10:191**
Defined, **10:188**
Estates, **10:191**
Relatives, **10:190**
Rule 144(a)(2) and 144(e)(3) distinguished, **10:192**
Tacking subsections. Companion provisions to tacking subsections, above this subgroup

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd
Resale—Cont'd
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e)—Cont'd
Aggregation, determination of amount, Rule 144(e)(3)—Cont'd
Trusts and estates, **10:191**
Underlying securities and convertible securities, sales involving, **10:194**
Volume limitation, sales excluded from Prior Rule 144(k), **10:214**
Rule144(e)(3)(vii), **10:213**
Calculation of volume limitation for affiliates and nonaffiliates
Generally, **10:174 to 10:186**
Affiliates, transactions by, **10:186**
Call options, **10:185**
Class of securities, **10:176**
1972-1978 volume standards, **10:178**
1978 amendments, **10:179**
One percent test, Rule 144(e)(1)(i), **10:181**
Present policy, **10:180 to 10:183**
Relevant sales, **10:175, 10:176**
Seller, nature of, **10:175**
Special situation, **10:185, 10:186**
Successive periods, sales in, **10:184**
Three-month measuring period, **10:177**
Trading volume test for debt securities, Rule (e)(2), **10:183.50**
Trading volume test for listed and unlisted securities, Rule 144(e)(1)(ii), **10:182**
Trading volume test for listed and unlisted securities, Rule 144(e)(1)(iii), **10:183**
Volume standards, generally, **10:178 to 10:183**
Companion provisions to tacking subsections. Aggregation, determination of amount, Rule 144(e)(3), above this group
Concert, persons acting in. Aggregation, determination of amount, Rule 144(e)(3), above this group
Nonaffiliates, sales by, **10:173**
Tacking subsections. Aggregation, determination of amount, Rule 144(e)(3), above this group
Volume limitation. Calculation of volume limitation for affiliates and nonaffiliates, above this group
Wheat report evaluation of Rule 154, **10:169**
Arbitration, securities received pursuant to, **10:112**
As recipient, **10:54, 10:57**
Assumptions of obligations, **10:130**

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd
Resale—Cont'd
Attribution under Rule 144(a)(2) distinguished, **10:189 to 10:192**
Availability to public, **10:92**
Bad faith, sales by persons acting in, **10:27**
Bankruptcy Code, sales of securities acquired under
Generally, **10:36.04 to 10:36.10**
Section 1145, exemptions under
Generally, **10:36.08**
Stockbroker exemptions under Code, **10:36.10**
Transferred securities under 1145(a)(1) or 1145(a)(2), **10:36.08**
Transferred securities under 1145(a)(3), **10:36.09**
Section 1145(b)(1)(D), **10:36.07**
Sections 1145(b)(1)(A), (B) and (C), **10:36.06**
Stockbroker exemptions under Code, **10:36.10**
Transferred securities
Section 1145(a)(3), **10:36.09**
Sections 1145(a)(1) or 1145(a)(2), **10:36.08**
Underwriter defined, **10:36.05**
Beneficial interests, **10:46, 10:99**
Beneficial owners who tack, **10:193**
Beneficiaries
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:204, 10:205**
Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:55, 10:58**
Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d), **10:160, 10:164, 10:165**
Nonaffiliate estates and beneficiaries, **10:227**
Block positioner, **10:221**
Bona fide intention to sell, Rule 144(i), **10:237, 10:237.50**
Bona fide pledge by nonissuer, **10:146, 10:147**
Box, short sales against, **10:25, 10:26**
Broker-dealers, sales by, **10:16**
Brokers
Bankruptcy Code, stockbroker exemptions, **10:36.10**
Duties, **10:13.10 to 10:13.30**
Manner of sale under Rule 144(f), **10:217, 10:218, 10:225**
Transactions under Rule 144(g), **10:229**
Business relationships, **10:210**
Calculation
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), above

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd
Resale—Cont'd
Calculation—Cont'd
Notice of proposed sale, Rule 144(h), **10:232**
Call options, **10:30, 10:185, 10:224**
Cancellation of indebtedness as consideration, **10:120**
Cashless exercise of options and warrants, **10:167.50**
Certain relatives, **10:44**
Changes, modifications, and amendments
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:179**
Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:70, 10:71, 10:75**
Notice of proposed sale, Rule 144(h), **10:235**
Checklist, **10:9**
Companion provisions to tacking subsections. Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), above this group
Compensation, **10:59 to 10:61**
Compensation securities, **10:60**
Concert, persons acting in. Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), above this group
Conditions to be met, Rule 144(b), **10:76**
Contingent stock, **10:144**
Contracts and agreements
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e)
Formal agreement, **10:207**
Presumption, agreements by, **10:208 to 10:211**
Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d), below
Conversions. Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d), below this group
Convertible securities, **10:141, 10:194**
Corporation finance interpretations, **10:8**
Corporations
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:190, 10:191**
Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:48**
Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d)
Date of acquisition, **10:107 to 10:109**
Purchases, acquisitions not involving, **10:103**
Covenants, restrictive covenants, **10:118**
Current public information, Rule 144(c)
Generally, **10:77 to 10:94**
Nonreporting companies
Generally, **10:87 to 10:94**
"Current" information, **10:91**

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd
Resale—Cont'd
Current public information, Rule 144(c)—Cont'd
Nonreporting companies—Cont'd
Eligible issuers, **10:88**
Insurance companies, **10:94**
"Publicly available" information, **10:92**
Required information, **10:90**
Seller, problems for, **10:93**
Waiting period, **10:89**
Reporting companies
Generally, **10:78 to 10:86**
Deficient filings, **10:85**
Delinquent issuer, **10:84**
Eligible issuers, **10:79, 10:80**
Ninety-day waiting period, **10:81, 10:82**
Parent-subsidiary transactions, ninety-day waiting period, **10:82**
Reliance by seller, **10:86**
Required information, **10:83 to 10:85**
Sections 12 and 15(d) of Exchange Act, **10:79**
Voluntary compliance by previously eligible issuer, **10:80**
Current SEC staff view, **10:126**
Date of acquisition. Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d), below this group
Dealer, **10:220**
Debtor, pledgor as, **10:149**
Debts, cancellation of indebtedness as consideration, **10:120**
Debt securities, **10:75.50, 10:183.50**
Deficient filings, **10:85**
Definitions
Generally, **10:37 to 10:75.50**
Affiliate, Rule 144(a)(1)
Generally, **10:37 to 10:42.10**
Directors, officers, and key shareholders, **10:39**
Employee benefit plans, **10:41**
Factors relevant to determination of controlling person, **10:41.50**
Issuer, persons controlled by, **10:42**
Relatives of affiliates, **10:40**
Significance of status, **10:37**
Staff policy towards definition, **10:38**
Trusts and estates, **10:41**
Affiliates and nonaffiliates
Restricted securities, Rule 144(a)(3), **10:51**
Rule 144(a)(1). Affiliate, Rule 144(a)(1), above this subgroup
Aggregation, **10:188**

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd
Resale—Cont'd
Definitions—Cont'd
Employee benefit plans
Affiliate, Rule 144(a)(1), **10:41**
Restricted securities, Rule 144(a)(3), below this group
Person, Rule 144(a)(2)
Generally, **10:43 to 10:48**
Certain relatives, **10:44**
Corporations and organizations, **10:48**
Estates, **10:45 to 10:47**
Ten percent owners of beneficial interests, **10:46**
Trustee, executor, or other capacity, **10:47**
Trusts and estates, **10:45 to 10:47**
Restricted securities, Rule 144(a)(3)
Generally, **10:49 to 10:75.50**
Affiliates and nonaffiliates as donor of gift, **10:51**
Beneficiary as recipient, **10:55, 10:58**
Compensation securities, **10:60**
Debt securities, **10:75.50**
Dissolutions, **10:74**
Employee benefit plans
Generally, **10:65 to 10:69**
Description, **10:68**
Distributees, resales by, **10:67**
Three part exceptions, **10:69**
Estates, **10:56 to 10:58**
Foreign issuers, **10:73**
Foreign offerings, **10:62**
Gifts, **10:50, 10:51**
Innocent purchasers in nonexempted transactions, **10:64**
Issuer as donor of gifts, **10:50**
Mergers effecting change of domicile, **10:75**
Par value, changes in, **10:70, 10:71**
Pledge arrangements, **10:52**
As recipient, **10:54, 10:57**
Section 3(a)(9), securities acquired in transactions under, **10:63**
Section 3(a)(10), securities acquired in transactions under, **10:63**
Section 3(a)(11), securities acquired in transactions under, **10:63**
Special holding period, **10:61**
Spin-offs, **10:70, 10:72, 10:73**
Stock dividends, **10:70**
Stock splits, **10:70**
Trusts, **10:53 to 10:55**
Underwriter or finder compensation, **10:59 to 10:61**

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd
Resale—Cont'd
Definitions—Cont'd
Rule 144(a)(1). Affiliate, Rule 144(a)(1), above this subgroup
Rule 144(a)(2). Person, Rule 144(a)(2), above this subgroup
Rule 144(a)(3). Restricted securities, Rule 144(a)(3), above this subgroup
Rule 144(a) definitions, generally, **10:37 to 10:75.50**
Delays, ordinary delays in delivery of securities, **10:111**
Delinquent issuer, **10:84**
Delivery, ordinary delays in delivery of securities, **10:111**
Description, **10:68**
Directors, officers, and key shareholders, **10:39**
Discharge, full discharge prior to sale, **10:124**
Dissolutions, **10:74**
Distributees, resales by, **10:67**
Dividends, **10:70**
Domicile, **10:75**
Donor, **10:50, 10:51**
Election theory, **10:241**
Eligible issuers, **10:79, 10:80, 10:88**
Employee benefit plans
Definitions, above this group
Trustee of employee benefit plan, sales by, **10:32**
Escrow, securities held in, **10:113**
Estate
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:191, 10:201 to 10:205**
Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:41, 10:45 to 10:47, 10:56 to 10:58**
Fiduciary for trust, account, or estate, **10:19**
Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d), below
Nonaffiliate estates and beneficiaries, **10:227**
Evaluation, **10:169**
Exchange, **10:140**
Exchange, offshore, **10:35**
Exchange Act, **10:79**
Exchanges, National securities exchanges, **10:30**
Executor, **10:47**
External reorganizations, **10:135**
Family and Relatives (this index)
Fiduciary, **10:18, 10:19, 10:209**
Finder, **10:59 to 10:61**
Foreign issuers, **10:73**
Foreign offerings, **10:62**
Form 144, **10:233**

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd
Resale—Cont'd
Formal agreements, **10:207**
''Free shares,'' sales of, **10:36.02**
Full collateralization, **10:123**
Full discharge prior to sale, **10:124**
Full purchase price and other consideration. Holding period, below this group
Full recourse, **10:122, 10:148 to 10:150**
Gifts, **10:50, 10:51, 10:154 to 10:156, 10:196, 10:197**
Guarantee, **10:119, 10:130**
Gypsy swaps, sales of shares acquired in, **10:36.03**
Holders of Rule 133 securities, sales by, **10:31**
Holding companies, **10:167**
Holding period
Generally, **10:95 to 10:167.50**
Acquisitions involving purchases
Generally, **10:105 to 10:120**
Date of acquisition, below this subgroup
Full purchase price and other consideration, below this subgroup
Acquisitions not involving purchases
Generally, **10:99 to 10:104**
Corporations, **10:103**
Individuals, **10:101**
Partnerships, **10:102**
Transfers of both legal and beneficial interests, **10:99**
Transfers of legal interest only, **10:100 to 10:104**
Trusts, **10:104**
Date of acquisition
Generally, **10:106 to 10:115**
Arbitration, securities received pursuant to, **10:112**
Corporation as transferor, **10:108**
Escrow, securities held in, **10:113**
General Rule, Rule 144(d)(1), below this group
Individual as transferor, **10:107**
Limited partnership or limited liability company as transferor, **10:109**
Ordinary delays in delivery of securities, **10:111**
Pledgee from pledgor-issuer, securities received by, **10:115**
Section 3(a)(10), securities received in, **10:114**
Settlement of litigation, securities received in, **10:112**
Transfers to corporations, **10:107 to 10:109**
Transfers to trusts, **10:110**

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd
Resale—Cont'd
Holding period—Cont'd
Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:61**
Full purchase price and other consideration
Generally, **10:116 to 10:120**
Cancellation of indebtedness as consideration, **10:120**
Guarantee as consideration, **10:119**
Restrictive covenants, **10:118**
Rule 144(d), below this subgroup
Service as consideration, **10:117**
Public and private resales, Rule 144(k), **10:245 to 10:248**
Purchase price. Full purchase price and other consideration, above this subgroup
Rule 144(d)
Generally, **10:95 to 10:167.50**
Conversions, tacking provisions, Rule 144(d)(3)
Generally, **10:136 to 10:143**
Affiliate, transactions with, **10:142**
Convertible security, **10:141**
Exchange, **10:140**
Identity of issuer, **10:139**
Rule 144(d)(3)(i), **10:143**
Estates, tacking provisions, Rule 144(d)(3)
Generally, **10:161 to 10:167**
Affiliate beneficiary, **10:165**
Affiliate estate, **10:163**
Beneficiary as transferee, **10:164, 10:165**
Nonaffiliate beneficiary, **10:164**
Nonaffiliate estate, **10:162**
Transferee, estate as, **10:162, 10:163**
Transferee, estate beneficiary as, **10:164, 10:165**
Pledges, tacking provisions, Rule 144(d)(3)
Generally, **10:145 to 10:153**
Bona fide pledge by nonissuer, **10:146, 10:147**
Debtor, pledgor as debtor, **10:149**
Full recourse, **10:148 to 10:150**
Obligations secured by pledges, **10:151**
Pledged securities, **10:147**
Pledger as debtor, **10:149**
Pledger not debtor, **10:150**
Pledgor's holding period, **10:152**
Purchasers who buy from pledgee, **10:153**

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd
Resale—Cont'd
Holding period—Cont'd
Rule 144(d)—Cont'd
Promissory notes, other obligations, or installment contracts, Rule 144(d)(2)
Generally, **10:121 to 10:130**
Full collateralization, **10:123**
Full discharge prior to sale, **10:124**
Full recourse, **10:122**
Third-party financing, below this group
Rule 144(d)(3). Tacking provisions, Rule 144(d)(3), below this subgroup
Tacking provisions, Rule 144(d)(3)
Generally, **10:131 to 10:167.50**
Beneficiary as transferee, **10:160**
Cashless exercise of options and warrants, **10:167.50**
Contingent stock, **10:144**
Conversions, above this subgroup
Estates, above this subgroup
External reorganizations, **10:135**
Gifts, **10:154 to 10:156**
Holding companies, formation of, **10:167**
Internal reorganizations, **10:134**
Pledges, above this subgroup
Preliminary considerations, **10:155**
Recapitalizations, **10:132, 10:134, 10:135**
Rule 145(a) transactions, **10:166, 10:167**
Stock dividends, **10:132, 10:133**
Stock splits, **10:132, 10:133**
Transferee, trust as, **10:159**
Trusts, **10:157 to 10:160**
Third-party financing
Generally, **10:125 to 10:130**
Assumptions of obligations, **10:130**
Current SEC staff view, **10:126**
Guarantees and assumptions of obligations, **10:130**
Nonaffiliate, **10:128**
Nonaffiliate third-party lender, need for, **10:127**
Third party, **10:129**
Tracing requirement, **10:98**
Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d)
Affiliates and nonaffiliates, above this group
Identity of issuer, **10:139**
Individuals, **10:101, 10:107**
Innocent purchasers in nonexempted transactions, **10:64**

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd
Resale—Cont'd
Installment contracts, Rule 144(d)(2). Holding period, Rule 144(d), above
Insurance companies, **10:94**
Integration concept, relevance of, **10:42.10**
Intent, **10:237, 10:237.50**
Interest
Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:46**
Legal interest
Transfers of both legal and beneficial interests, **10:99**
Transfers of legal interest only, **10:100 to 10:104**
Internal reorganizations, **10:134**
Internal Revenue Service, **10:36**
Interpretative positions common to Rule 144(e)(3)(ii), (iii), and (iv), **10:199**
Issuer
Current public information, Rule 144(c), **10:79, 10:80, 10:84, 10:88**
Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:42, 10:50, 10:73**
Duties, **10:10 to 10:13**
Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d), **10:115, 10:139**
Registration process, sales by persons while issuer is in, **10:21 to 10:24**
Legal interest
Transfers of both legal and beneficial interests, **10:99**
Transfers of legal interest only, **10:100 to 10:104**
Legends, restrictive, **10:251**
Lender, **10:127**
Liability, limited partnership or limited liability company as transferor, **10:109**
Limitations and restrictions, **10:36, 10:226 to 10:228**
Limited partnership or limited liability company as transferor, **10:109**
Listed and unlisted securities, **10:182, 10:183**
Listed options, sales through exercise of, **10:33**
Market-maker, **10:219 to 10:222**
Mergers effecting change of domicile, **10:75**
Multiple accounts, common fiduciary, **10:209**
National securities exchanges, **10:30**
1978 amendments, **10:179**
1972-1978 volume standards, **10:178**
Ninety-day waiting period, **10:81, 10:82**
Nonexclusiveness
Generally, **10:15**
Affiliates, sales by, **10:242**
Election theory, **10:241**
Nonaffiliates, **10:239 to 10:241**

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd
Resale—Cont'd
Nonexclusiveness—Cont'd
Post 2007 amendments, SEC views, **10:238**
Pre 2007 amendments, SEC views, **10:238.50**
Rule 144(j), **10:238 to 10:242**
Nonreporting companies, Current public information, Rule 144(c), above this group
No remuneration except to broker, **10:225**
Notice of proposed sale, Rule 144(h)
Generally, **10:230 to 10:236**
Amendments, **10:235**
Calculation, **10:232**
Exemptions, **10:236**
Filing, time and place, **10:234**
Form 144, **10:233**
General Rule, **10:231**
Small transactions exclusion, **10:231**
Offerings, **10:62**
Offshore exchange, sales of securities on, **10:35**
One percent test, Rule 144(e)(1)(i), **10:181**
Options, call, **10:30, 10:33, 10:185, 10:224**
Ordinary delays in delivery of securities, **10:111**
Ownership, **10:46, 10:193**
Parent-subsidiary transactions, **10:17 to 10:20, 10:82**
Partnership, **10:102, 10:109**
Par value, changes in, **10:70, 10:71**
Permissible methods of resale, generally, **10:216 to 10:222**
Person, Rule 144(a)(2). Definitions, above this group
Pledges
Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:52**
Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d), above
Subsidiary as pledgee, **10:20**
Pledge securities, **10:196**
Post-effective period, **10:24**
Pre 2007 amendments, **10:237.50, 10:238.50**
Prefiling period, **10:22**
Preliminary considerations, **10:155**
Presumptions, **10:29, 10:208 to 10:211**
Price. Holding period, above this group
Private resales. Public and private resales, Rule 144(k), below this group
Promissory notes, other obligations, or installment contracts, Rule 144(d)(2). Holding period, above this group
Proposed Rule 144, **10:6**
Public and private resales, Rule 144(k)
Generally, **10:243 to 10:251**

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd
Resale—Cont'd
Public and private resales, Rule 144(k)—Cont'd
General Rule, **10:243, 10:245**
Legends, restrictive, **10:251**
No aggregation, **10:246**
Nonaffiliate sellers, **10:249**
Nonaffiliate status, **10:244**
Rule 10b-6, **10:251**
Rule 144(d)(1), tacking under, **10:247**
Rule 144(d)(3), **10:248**
Rule 144(e), **10:249, 10:250**
Tacking, **10:246 to 10:248**
Third persons, **10:250**
Two-year holding period, **10:245 to 10:248**
Public information. Current public information, Rule 144(c), above
"Publicly available" information, **10:92**
Purchase price. Holding period, above this group
Purchaser, **10:64, 10:153**
Recapitalizations, **10:132, 10:134, 10:135**
Recipient, **10:54, 10:55, 10:57, 10:58**
Records and recording, **10:22, 10:85, 10:234**
Registration, **10:21 to 10:24, 10:34**
Relatives. Family and Relatives (this index)
Relevant sales, **10:175, 10:176**
Reliance by seller, **10:86**
Remuneration, **10:225**
Reports and reporting
Current public information, Rule 144(c), above this group
Wheat report, **10:4, 10:169**
Restrictive covenants, **10:118**
Revised proposed Rule 144 in 1970, **10:7**
Riskless sales on principal basis, **10:218**
Rule 10b-6, **10:251**
Rule 133, **10:31**
Rule 144, generally, **10:1 et seq.**
Rule 144(a). Definitions, above this group
Rule 144(a)(1). Definitions, above this group
Rule 144(a)(2)
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:189 to 10:192**
Definitions, above this group
Rule 144(a)(2) and 144(e)(3) distinguished, **10:192**
Rule 144(a)(3)
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:192**
Definitions, above this group
Rule 144(b), **10:76**
Rule 144(c). Current public information, Rule 144(c), above this group

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd
Resale—Cont'd
Rule 144(d). Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d), above this group
Rule 144(d)(1), tacking under, **10:247**
Rule 144(d)(2). Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d), above this group
Rule 144(d)(3), **10:248**
Rule 144(d)(3). Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d), above this group
Rule 144(d)(3)(i), **10:143**
Rule 144(e)
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), above this group
Public and private resales, **10:249, 10:250**
Rule 144(e)(3). Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), above this group
Rule 144(e)(3)(ii), (iii), and (iv), **10:199, 10:200**
Rule 144(e)(3)(iv), **10:212**
Rule 144(f), manner of sale, generally, **10:215 to 10:228**
Rule 144(g), **10:229**
Rule 144(h). Notice of proposed sale, Rule 144(h), above this group
Rule 144(i), **10:237, 10:237.50**
Rule 144(j). Nonexclusiveness, Rule 144(j), above this group
Rule 144(k)
Nonaffiliates, **10:228**
Public and private resales, Rule 144(k), above this group
Rule 145(a) transactions, **10:166, 10:167**
Rule 154, **10:3, 10:169**
Rule 701 transactions, resale of restricted securities acquired in, **10:36.01 to 10:36.03**
Sale, manner of, generally, **10:215 to 10:228**
SEC rules, special, **10:13.30**
SEC's proposed 160 series, **10:5**
SEC staff view, **10:126**
Section 3(a)(9), **2:74 to 2:76, 10:63**
Section 3(a)(10), **10:63, 10:114**
Section 3(a)(11), **10:63**
Section 1145, exemptions under. Bankruptcy Code, sales of securities acquired under, above this group
Sections 4(a)(1) and 4(a)(4), **10:14**
Sections 12 and 15(d) of Exchange Act, **10:79**
Seller
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:175, 10:202 to 10:205**
Current public information, Rule 144(c), **10:86**

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd
Resale—Cont'd
Seller—Cont'd
Public and private resales, Rule 144(k), **10:249**
Service as consideration, **10:117**
Settlement of litigation, securities received in, **10:112**
Short sales, **10:13.30**
Short sales against box, **10:25, 10:26**
Short swing profit rule, **10:234.10**
Small transactions exclusion, **10:231**
Solicitation prohibited, **10:223, 10:224**
Special holding period, **10:61**
Specialist acting as dealer, **10:220**
Special SEC rules, **10:13.30**
Special situations, generally, **10:16 to 10:36.10**
Spin-offs, **10:70, 10:72, 10:73**
Staff policy towards definition, **10:38**
Stock, contingent, **10:144**
Stockbroker exemptions under Bankruptcy Code, sales of securities acquired under Code, **10:36.10**
Stock dividends, **10:70, 10:132, 10:133**
Stockholders, **10:39**
Stock splits, **10:70, 10:132, 10:133**
Successive periods, sales in, **10:184**
Tacking
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), above this group
Holding period, above this group
Public and private resales, Rule 144(k), **10:246 to 10:248**
Ten percent owners of beneficial interests, **10:46**
Third party
Holding period, above
Promissory notes, other obligations, or installment contracts, **10:129**
Third persons, **10:250**
Three-month measuring period, **10:177**
Three part exceptions, **10:69**
Time
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:177, 10:184**
Current public information, Rule 144(c), **10:81, 10:82, 10:89**
Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:61**
Notice of proposed sale, Rule 144(h), **10:234**
Post-effective period, **10:24**
Prefiling period, **10:22**
Public and private resales, Rule 144(k), **10:245 to 10:248**
Waiting period, **10:23**

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd
Resale—Cont'd
Tracing requirement, **10:98**
Trading volume test for listed and unlisted securities, **10:182, 10:183**
Transfers
Bankruptcy Code, sales of securities acquired under, **10:36.08, 10:36.09**
Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d)
Acquisitions not involving purchases, **10:99 to 10:104**
Date of acquisition, **10:107 to 10:110**
Tacking provisions, Rule 144(d)(3), **10:159, 10:160, 10:162 to 10:165**
Trusts and trustees
Generally, **10:32**
Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:191, 10:196, 10:198**
Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:41, 10:45 to 10:47, 10:53 to 10:55**
Employee benefit plans, **10:32**
Fiduciary for trust, account, or estate, **10:19**
Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d), **10:104, 10:110, 10:157 to 10:160**
2007 amendments
Nonexclusiveness
Post 2007 amendments, **10:238**
Pre 2007 amendments, **10:238.50**
Rule 144(i), pre 2007 amendments, **10:237.50**
Rule 144(j), **10:238**
Two-year holding period, **10:245 to 10:248**
Underlying securities and convertible securities, sales involving, **10:194**
Underwriter, **10:29, 10:36.05, 10:59 to 10:61**
Value, par, **10:70, 10:71**
Volume limitation for affiliates and nonaffiliates. Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), above this group
Voluntary compliance by previously eligible issuer, **10:80**
Waiting period, **10:23, 10:81, 10:82, 10:89**
Wheat report, **10:4, 10:169**
Rule 144. Resale, above
Rule 144(a)(1). Resale, above
Rule 144(a)(2). Resale, above
Rule 144(a)(3). Resale, above
Rule 144(c). Resale, above
Rule 144(d). Resale, above
Rule 144(d)(2). Resale, above
Rule 144(d)(3). Resale, above
Rule 144(e). Resale, above
Rule 144(e)(3). Resale, above

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd
Rule 144(f). Resale, above
Rule 144(h). Resale, above
Rule 144(j). Resale, above
Rule 144(k). Resale, above
Section 3(a)(9), resale, **2:74 to 2:76, 10:63**
Section 1145, exemptions under. Resale, above
Seller. Resale, above
Short swing profit rule, **10:234.10**
Special situations. Resale, above
Tacking. Resale, above
Third party. Resale, above
Time. Resale, above
Transfers. Resale, above
Trusts and trustees. Resale, above
Volume limitation. Resale, above

RESTRICTIONS
Limitations and Restrictions (this index)

RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:118**

RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:167**
Rescinded Rule 144(k), **1:92**

RESTRUCTURED TRANSACTIONS
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

REVERSE MERGER
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:40**

REVITALIZATION
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:8**

RISK
Climate change risk disclosures, SEC final rules, **1:6**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:298**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:77**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:37**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:218**
SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:21**

RODRIGUEZ
Seller's response to violation, **16:33**

ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION 4(A)(1)
Generally, **9:1 et seq.**
Administrative decision, **9:116**

ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION 4(A)(1)—Cont'd
Affiliates and nonaffiliates
Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, **9:64**
Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions, below
Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2), below
Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status, **9:99 to 9:102**
Aircraft equipment, **9:8**
An ambiguous term, **9:67**
Assessment. Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2), below
Assist control person, persons who, **9:75 to 9:78**
Assist persons controlled by control person, persons who, **9:79**
Assist persons under common control with issuers, persons who, **9:80**
Bankers, **9:40**
Bankruptcy related securities, Rule 148 rescinded, **9:108**
Beneficial interests, **9:13**
Bonus securities acquired from issuers, **9:31**
Brief, SEC, **9:117**
Business combinations
Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, below
Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status, below
Call options, **9:33**
Certificates, **9:4, 9:6 to 9:9**
Change of circumstances, **9:25**
Chinese Consolidated Benevolent Association, SEC versus, **9:39, 9:52**
Co-issuers as underwriters, Rule 140, **9:67, 9:68**
Committee certificates, **9:4**
Common control, **9:80**
Compensation securities, **9:84**
Construction and interpretation
Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, above
Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions, **9:71, 9:72**
Interpretative Rules, **9:49 to 9:51**
Contemporaneous sales, **9:91**
Convertible securities, purchasers of, **9:32**
Dealers, **9:19, 9:28, 9:29, 9:40**
Definitions. Term issuer defined, Section 2(a)(4), below
Depositor or manager, **9:4**
Distribution
Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, below
Underwriters, **9:18**
Dividends, **9:37**

ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION 4(A)(1)—Cont'd
Duration of underwriter status, **9:65**
Electricity generating plants, **9:9**
Eligibility for underwriter status, **9:62 to 9:64**
Enforcement, **9:36**
Equipment trust certificates, **9:6 to 9:9**
Estates, **9:81**
Financing, leveraged, **9:7**
Finders, **9:41**
First category of Section 2(a)(11). Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, below
Foreclosure sales by pledgees, **9:82**
Foreign governments, Rule 143, **9:87**
Fractional beneficial interests, **9:13**
Fractional undivided interests in oil, gas, or other mineral rights, **9:10 to 9:13**
Freedom from individual liability as issuer, **9:5**
Fungibility, **9:26**
Gas rights, fractional undivided interests in, **9:10 to 9:13**
Gifts, **9:81**
Gilligan, Will & Co. versus SEC, **9:111, 9:112, 9:115 to 9:117**
Holding period, **9:24**
Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution
Generally, **9:20 to 9:68**
Affiliates, **9:64**
An ambiguous term, **9:67**
Business combinations, security holders in, Rule 145(c)
Generally, **9:60 to 9:66**
Staff interpretations
Generally, **9:62 to 9:66**
Affiliates of parties, **9:64**
Duration of underwriter status, **9:65**
Eligibility for underwriter status, **9:62 to 9:64**
"Party" to Rule 145(a) transactions, **9:63**
Resales outside Rule 145(d), **9:66**
Co-issuers as underwriters, Rule 140, **9:67, 9:68**
First category of Section 2(a)(11). View to distribution, persons who purchase from issuers with, below this group
Interpretations. Business combinations, security holders in, Rule 145(c), above this group
Issuers, see lines throughout this index topic
Participants in distribution
Generally, **9:46 to 9:55**
Judicial doctrine, **9:52, 9:53**
Section 2(a)(11)
Generally, **9:47 to 9:51**

ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION 4(A)(1)—Cont'd
Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution—Cont'd
Participants in distribution—Cont'd
Section 2(a)(11)—Cont'd
Fourth clause, **9:48**
Interpretative Rules, **9:49 to 9:51**
Rule 137, **9:50**
Rule 142, **9:51**
Third clause, **9:47**
SEC versus Chinese Consolidated Benevolent Association, **9:52**
"Sells for an issuer" category distinguished, **9:53**
Statutory doctrine, **9:46**
Presumptive underwriters, **9:56 to 9:59**
Rule 145(c). Business combinations, security holders in, Rule 145(c), above this group
Sales
Sell for issuers, persons who, below this group
Spin-offs, **9:35**
Second category of Section 2(a)(11). Sell for issuers, persons who, below this group
Section 2(a)(11). Participants in distribution, above this group
Security holders. Business combinations, security holders in, Rule 145(c), above this group
Sell for issuers, persons who
Generally, **9:38 to 9:45**
Finders, **9:41**
Investment bankers and dealers, **9:40**
Officers and directors of issuers, **9:44**
Proxy solicitors, **9:43**
Recommend purchases of securities, persons who, **9:42**
Second category of Section 2(a)(11), generally, **9:38 to 9:45**
SEC versus Chinese Consolidated Benevolent Association, **9:39**
Staff interpretations. Business combinations, security holders in, Rule 145(c), above this group
View to distribution, persons who purchase from issuers with
Generally, **9:21 to 9:37**
Acquisitions from issuers in stock dividends, stock splits, and recapitalizations, **9:37**
Bonus securities acquired from issuers, **9:31**
Change of circumstances, **9:25**
Convertible securities, purchasers of, **9:32**
Dealers, **9:28, 9:29**
Distribution of any security, **9:27**
First category of Section 2(a)(11), generally, **9:21 to 9:27**

ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION 4(A)(1)—Cont'd
Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution—Cont'd
View to distribution, persons who purchase from issuers with—Cont'd
Fungibility, **9:26**
Holding period, **9:24**
Investment bankers, **9:28**
Other purchasers, **9:28, 9:30**
Parent as purchaser of subsidiary's securities, **9:34 to 9:36**
Purchased from an issuer, **9:22**
Sale or no sale, spin-offs, **9:35**
SEC staff enforcement policy, **9:36**
Spin-offs, **9:34 to 9:36**
With a view to, **9:23 to 9:26**
Writers of call options and purchasers of put options, **9:33**
Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions
Generally, **9:69**
Affiliates and nonaffiliates
Generally, **9:70 to 9:73**
Contemporaneous sales, made with registered primary distributions, **9:91**
Judicial interpretation, **9:72**
Nonaffiliates, **9:92**
SEC interpretation, **9:71**
Section 2(a)(11), **9:70 to 9:73**
Section 4(1), generally, **9:88 to 9:92**
Assistance control persons, persons who, **9:75 to 9:78**
Assist persons controlled by control person, persons who, **9:79**
Assist persons under common control with issuers, persons who, **9:80**
Control concept, generally, **9:74 to 9:87**
Estates, **9:81**
Foreclosure sales by pledgees, **9:82**
Foreign governments, Rule 143, **9:87**
Gifts, **9:81**
Judicial interpretations, **9:72**
Limitation, inherent, **9:90**
Nonaffiliates, **9:92**
Participate in secondary distribution, **9:77, 9:78**
Persons who assist control person, **9:75 to 9:78**
Persons who assist persons controlled by control person, **9:79**
Persons who assist persons under common control with issuers, **9:80**
Pledges, **9:81, 9:82**
Presumptive underwriters, **9:83**
Sales, **9:76, 9:82, 9:91**
SEC interpretations, **9:71**

ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION 4(A)(1)—Cont'd
Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions—Cont'd
Sell for control persons, **9:76**
Transferees, **9:84 to 9:86**
Trusts, **9:81**
Importance of term, **9:2**
Interests in mineral rights, **9:10 to 9:13**
Interpretative Rules, **9:49 to 9:51**
Investment bankers, **9:28, 9:40**
Issuer
Generally, **9:2 to 9:16**
Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, above
Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions, **9:80**
Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2)
Restricted securities acquired from issuer
Affiliates selling, **9:123 to 9:125**
Nonaffiliates selling, **9:120 to 9:122**
Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status, **9:99 to 9:102**
Subsidiaries of parent's securities, sales by, **9:16**
Term issuer defined, Section 2(a)(4), below
Judicial doctrine, **9:52, 9:53**
Judicial interpretations, **9:72**
Landowners' royalty interests and working interests, **9:11**
Leakage provision. Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status, below
Lease, **9:7**
Leveraged lease financing, **9:7**
Liability, freedom from individual liability as issuer, **9:5**
Limitations and restrictions
Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions, **9:90**
Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2), below
Manager defined, **9:4**
Mineral rights, **9:10 to 9:13**
No sale, **9:35**
Officers and directors of issuers, **9:44**
Oil, gas, or other mineral rights, **9:10 to 9:13**
Options, **9:33, 9:107**
Overriding royalty interests or oil or gas payments, **9:12**
Parent and subsidiary securities, **9:16, 9:34 to 9:36**
Participation in distribution
Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, above
Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions, **9:77, 9:78**
Section 4(a)(1) exemption, denial, **9:78**

ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION 4(A)(1)—Cont'd
"Party" to Rule 145(a) transactions, **9:63**
Payments, **9:12**
Placements, **9:96**
Pledges, **9:81, 9:82**
Presumptive underwriter doctrine, **9:56 to 9:59, 9:83, 9:106**
Primary distribution
Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, above
Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions, sales made contemporaneously with, **9:91**
Private placements under Section 4(a)(2), **9:96**
Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2)
Generally, **9:109 to 9:129**
Affiliates and nonaffiliates
Restricted securities acquired from issuer
Affiliate selling, **9:123 to 9:125**
Nonaffiliate selling, **9:120 to 9:122**
Unrestricted securities
Affiliate selling, **9:126**
Nonaffiliate selling, **9:127 to 9:129**
After securities come to rest, **9:122, 9:125, 9:129**
Assessment
Generally, **9:119 to 9:129**
Administrative decision, **9:116**
Brief, SEC, **9:117**
Gilligan, Will & Co. versus SEC, **9:115 to 9:117**
Ralston Purina versus SEC, **9:114, 9:115**
Before securities come to rest, **9:121, 9:124, 9:128**
Gilligan, Will & Co. versus SEC, **9:111, 9:112, 9:115 to 9:117**
Limitations and restrictions
Affiliate selling restricted securities acquired from issuer, **9:123 to 9:125**
Nonaffiliate selling restricted securities
Acquired from affiliate, **9:127 to 9:129**
Acquired from issuer, **9:120 to 9:122**
Ralston Purina versus SEC, **9:114, 9:115**
Section 4(a)(1) and Section 4(a)(2), relationship between, generally, **9:109 to 9:118**
SEC versus Ralston Purina, **9:111, 9:112**
Proxy solicitors, **9:43**
Purchasers, **9:28, 9:30, 9:33**
Put options, **9:33**
Ralston Purina v. SEC, **9:111, 9:112, 9:114, 9:115**
Recapitalizations, **9:37**
Recommend purchases of securities, persons who, **9:42**
Registration, **9:91**

ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION 4(A)(1)—Cont'd
Resales
Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, **9:66**
Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2), above
Rule 144, resales of restricted and controlled securities, **10:14**
Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status, below
Rescinded Rule 148, **9:108**
Royalty interests, **9:11, 9:12**
Rule 133(d) and transition to Rule 145(d), **9:93 to 9:95**
Rule 137, **9:50**
Rule 140, **9:67, 9:68**
Rule 142, **9:51**
Rule 143, **9:87**
Rule 145, **9:85**
Rule 145(c). Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, below
Rule 145(d). Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status, below
Rule 145(d)(1). Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status, below
Rule 145(d)(2), **9:103**
Rule 145(d)(3), **9:104**
Rule 148, **9:108**
Sales
Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, above
Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions, **9:76, 9:82, 9:91**
Resales, above
''Sells for an issuer'' category distinguished, **9:53**
Subsidiaries of parent's securities, sales by, **9:16**
SEC, **9:36, 9:71, 9:111, 9:112**
Secondary distributions. Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions, above
Section 2(a)(4). Term issuer defined, Section 2(a)(4), infra
Section 2(a)(11)
Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, above
Term issuer, Section (a)(4), distinguished, **9:14**
Transactions by underwriters, generally, **9:17**
Section 4 (1 1/2). Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2), above
Section 4(a)(2)
Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2), above
Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status, **9:96**
Security holders. Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, above

ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION 4(A)(1)—Cont'd
SEC versus Chinese Consolidated Benevolent Association, **9:39, 9:52**
Sell for control persons, **9:76**
''Sells for an issuer'' category distinguished, **9:53**
Short sales, **9:107**
Solicitation, **9:43**
Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status
Generally, **9:93 to 9:108**
Bankruptcy related securities, Rule 148 rescinded, **9:108**
Business combinations. Resales of securities acquired in business combinations, below this group
Leakage provision. Resales of securities acquired in business combinations, below this group
Resales of securities acquired in business combinations
Generally, **9:93 to 9:107**
Acquisition between April 15, 1972 and January 1, 1973, **9:95**
Acquisition prior to April 15, 1972, **9:94**
Leakage provision. Rule 145(d), below this subgroup
Private placements under Section 4(a)(2), **9:96**
Rule 133(d) and transition to Rule 145(d), **9:93 to 9:95**
Rule 145(d)
Generally, **9:97 to 9:107**
Affiliate of acquired company and affiliate of issuer, **9:102**
Affiliate of acquired company and nonaffiliate of issuer, **9:101**
Leakage provision, generally, **9:98 to 9:102**
Nonaffiliate of acquired company and affiliate of issuer, **9:100**
Nonaffiliate of acquired company and nonaffiliate of issuer, **9:99**
Options and short sales, **9:107**
Presumptive underwriter doctrine, **9:106**
Rule 145(d)(1), generally, **9:98 to 9:104**
Rule 145(d)(2), **9:103**
Rule 145(d)(3), **9:104**
Short sales, **9:107**
Unlimited resales, **9:103, 9:104**
Rule 145(d)(1). Rule 145(d), below this subgroup
Rule 145(d). Resales of securities acquired in business combinations, below this group
Rule 145(d)(1). Resales of securities acquired in business combinations, above this group
Spin-offs, **9:34 to 9:36, 9:86**

ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION 4(A)(1)—Cont'd
Staff interpretations. Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, above
Stock splits, **9:37**
Term as ambiguous, **9:67**
Term issuer defined, Section 2(a)(4)
Generally, **9:2 to 9:14**
Aircraft equipment, **9:8**
Certificates, trust and committees, **9:4**
Committee certificates, **9:4**
Depositor or manager, **9:4**
Electricity generating plants, **9:9**
Equipment trust certificates, **9:6**
Fractional beneficial interests, **9:13**
Fractional undivided interests in oil, gas, or other mineral rights, **9:10 to 9:13**
Freedom from individual liability as issuer, **9:5**
General Rule, **9:3**
Importance of term, **9:2**
Landowners' royalty interests and working interests, **9:11**
Leveraged lease financing, **9:7**
Manager, **9:4**
Overriding royalty interests or oil or gas payments, **9:12**
Section 2(a)(11) issuer distinguished, **9:14**
Securities similar to equipment trust certificates, **9:7 to 9:9**
Special statutory categories, generally, **9:4 to 9:13**
Trust certificates, **9:4**
Time, **9:24, 9:94, 9:95**
Transfers, **9:84 to 9:86**
Trust certificates, **9:4, 9:6 to 9:9**
Trusts, **9:81**
Underwriter
Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, above
Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions, above
Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status, above
Transactions by, generally, **9:17, 9:18**
Unlimited resales, **9:103, 9:104**
"With a view to," **9:23 to 9:26**
Working interests, **9:11**
Writers of call options and purchasers of put options, **9:33**

ROYALTY INTERESTS
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:11, 9:12**

RULE 10B-6
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:251**

RULE 100
Crowdfunding, exclusions, **15:3**

RULE 133
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:31**

RULE 133(D)
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:93 to 9:95**

RULE 135C
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:138**

RULE 135E
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:139**

RULE 137
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:50**

RULE 140
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:67, 9:68**

RULE 141
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:10**

RULE 142
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:51**

RULE 143
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:87**

RULE 144
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:10**
Corporation finance interpretations, **10:8**
Resale of Securities Acquired Under Section 3(a)(9), **2:72, 2:73**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:7**

RULE 144A
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:17, 12:32**
Private resales, **10A:59**
Private Resales, Rule 144A (this index)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

RULE 144(A)(1)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

RULE 144(A)(2)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

RULE 144(A)(2) AND 144(E)(3)
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:192**

RULE 144(A)(3)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

RULE 144(B)
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:76**

RULE 144(C)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

RULE 144(D)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

RULE 144(D)(1)
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:247**

RULE 144(D)(2)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

RULE 144(D)(3)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

RULE 144(D)(3)(I)
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:143**

RULE 144(E)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

RULE 144(E)(3)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

RULE 144(E)(3)(II), (III), AND (IV)
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:199, 10:200**

RULE 144(E)(3)(IV)
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:212**

RULE 144(F)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

RULE 144(G)
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:12 to 13:14**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:229**

RULE 144(G)(1)
Brokers' Special Exemption, Section 4(a)(4) (this index)

RULE 144(G)(2)
Brokers' Special Exemption, Section 4(a)(4) (this index)

RULE 144(G)(2)(II)
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:36, 13:37**

RULE 144(G)(2)(III)
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:38**

RULE 144(G)(3)
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:39**

RULE 144(H)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

RULE 144(I)
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:237, 10:237.50**

RULE 144(J)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

RULE 144(K)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

RULE 145
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:66 to 2:68**
Reorganization of bank or savings association into holding company under Section 3(a)(12), **5:3**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:85**

RULE 145(A)
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:166, 10:167**

RULE 145(C)
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

RULE 145(D)
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

RULE 145(D)(1)
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

RULE 145(D)(2)
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:103**

RULE 145(D)(3)
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:104**

RULE 145 SECTION 5
Reorganization of bank or savings association into holding company under Section 3(a)(12), **5:3**

RULE 146
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:9**

RULE 147
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)

RULE 147A
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)

RULE 147(C)(1)
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)

RULE 147(C)(2)
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)

RULE 147(D)
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)

RULE 147(E)
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)

RULE 147(G)
Intrastate offerings under section 3(a)(11) and rule 147A, **4:11, 4:12**

RULE 148
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:108**

RULE 149
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:56**

RULE 150
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:57**

RULE 152
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:110**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:28**

RULE 152A
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:2**

RULE 154
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:9**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:3, 10:169**

RULE 172
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), forty-day obligation, **12:20.50**

RULE 173
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), forty-day obligation, **12:20.70**

RULE 174
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:20, 12:22**
Forty-day obligation, **12:20**
Ninety-day obligation, **12:22**

RULE 236
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:3**

RULE 238
Trading standardized options. See Security Futures Products and Standardized Options (this index)

RULE 240
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

RULE 242
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

RULE 253
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

RULE 258
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

RULE 262
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A
Covered persons, **6:13**

RULE 262(A)
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:106**

RULE 501(A)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:27**

RULE 501(A)(1)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:56**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:87**

RULE 501(A)(2)
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:88**

RULE 501(A)(3)
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:93**

RULE 501(A)(4)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:70**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:94**

RULE 501(A)(5)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:71**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:95**

RULE 501(A)(6)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:72**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:96**

RULE 501(A)(7)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:73**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:97**

RULE 501(A)(8)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:74 to 7:76**

RULE 501(B)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:78**

RULE 501(C)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:79 to 7:82**

RULE 501(D)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:83**

RULE 501(E)
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

RULE 501(E)(1)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:85**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:48**

RULE 501(E)(2)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:86, 7:87**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:49**

RULE 501(F)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:90**

RULE 501(G)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:90.50 to 7:94**

RULE 501(I)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:100**

RULE 502
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

RULE 502(A)
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

RULE 502(B)
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

RULE 502(C)
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

RULE 502(D)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:166, 7:167**

RULE 503
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

RULE 504
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

RULE 505 (FORMER)
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Rescinded Rule 505 (this index)

RULE 506
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Online offers, **7:279**

RULE 507
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

RULE 508
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Violations, Section 12(a)(1), **16:62**

RULE 701
Restricted securities acquired in Rule 701 transaction, sales of, **10:36.01 to 10:36.03**
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)

RULE 701(D)(2)(III)
Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, **8:33**

RULE 701(G)
Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, **8:37**

RULE 702
Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, **8:20**

RULE 703
Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, **8:20**

RULE 901
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:9**

RULE 903
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)

RULE 904
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)

RULE 905
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:41**

RULE 1001
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)

SAFE HARBOR
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:32**
Rule 147, **4:1**
Rule 147A, **4:1**

SAFE HARBOR—Cont'd
Summary of types of offerings not integrated under the safe harbor and fact sheet for changes to private offering regime, **App 1C**
Violations, Section 12(a)(2), statutory safe harbor, **16:108**

SAFE HARBOUR
Facilitating capital formation and expanding investment opportunities, **App 1C**

SALES
See also Purchaser; Resale; Seller (this index)
Aggregate Sales Price (this index)
Coincident offers and sales, **7:48**
Crowdfunding, restrictions on resale, **15:30**
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)
Filing, **1:65, 1:74**
Foreclosure sales, **9:82**
Illegal sales, Section 12(a)(1), **16:36**
Installment sales, **4:51**
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:51, 4:64**
Investor participation, **11:185**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Listed options, sales through exercise of, **10:33**
Nonpublic offerings, **11:185**
Notice of sales, **1:65, 1:74, 14:7**
Offerings to accredited investors, Section 4(a)(5), **14:7**
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), terms of sale, **1:114, 1:117, 1:123**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:23**
Recommend purchases of securities, persons who, **9:42**
Registration, **7:111, 7:188 to 7:190, 9:91**
Rescinded Rule 237 § 3(b), **1:54**
Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b), **1:65**
Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b) (this index)
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)
Salespeople and dealers, **4:64**

SAME CLASS AS
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:21 to 10A:23**

SAME ISSUER
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:59**

SAMPLE LEGENDS
Private placement memorandum, **App 7D**

SANCTIONS
Administrative sanctions
Generally, **16:7 to 16:12**
Constitutional challenges, SEC administrative law judge proceedings, **16:7**

SANCTIONS—Cont'd
Administrative sanctions—Cont'd
Criminal prosecution, **16:12**
Enforcement actions, **16:11**
FINRA enforcement proceedings, **16:7**
Hearings, **16:10**
Investigations, **16:8, 16:9**
SEC authority, **16:7**
Subpoenas, **16:9**
Suspension of Regulation A exemption, **6:97**
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A
Disciplinary sanctions, **6:97**

SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATION
Banks and Banking (this index)

SCRIP CERTIFICATES
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:1 to 8:3**

SEC
Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) (this index)

SECONDARY DISTRIBUTION
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

SECONDARY OFFERINGS
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:8, 4:9**

SECTION 2(A)(4)
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

SECTION 2(A)(11)
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

SECTION 3(A)(1)
Current status, **1:38**
Former § 3(a)(1), **1:39**

SECTION 3(A)(9)
Recapitalizations (this index)
Reorganization of bank or savings association into holding company under Section 3(a)(12), **5:3, 5:4**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:63**
Restricted and controlled securities, **2:74 to 2:76, 10:63**
State blue sky law, compatibility with, **2:77**

SECTION 3(A)(10)
Reorganization (this index)
Reorganization of bank or savings association into holding company under Section 3(a)(12), **5:3, 5:4**

SECTION 3(A)(10)—Cont'd
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:63, 10:114**

SECTION 3(A)(11)
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:63**

SECTION 3(A)(12)
Banks and Banking (this index)

SECTION 3(A)(14)
Security Futures Products and Standardized Options (this index)

SECTIONS 3(B) AND 3(C)
Generally, **8:1 et seq.**
Advisers, **8:24**
Aggregate sales price, **8:28 to 8:30**
Aggregates sales price tests. Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, below
Amount, limitation on
Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, below
Regulation CE, coordinated exemptions for issues of securities exempted under State Law, **8:15**
Announcements, general, **8:12**
Assessment, **8:38**
Assets, total assets formula, **8:32**
Business combinations, exemptions for. Cross-Border Rights Offerings, Exchange Offers and Business Combinations (this index)
Calculation, time of, **8:30**
California exemption, Rule 1001. Regulation CE, coordinated exemptions for issues of securities exempted under State Law, below
Certificates, **8:1 to 8:3**
Compensation contracts. Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, below
Consultants and advisers, **8:24**
Contracts. Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, below
Coordinated exemptions. Regulation CE, coordinated exemptions for issues of securities exempted under State Law, above
Cross-Border Rights Offerings, Exchange Offers and Business Combinations (this index)
Disclosure, **8:11, 8:35, 8:36**
Eligibility requirements. Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, below
Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701
Generally, **8:17 to 8:38**

SECTIONS 3(B) AND 3(C)—Cont'd
Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701—Cont'd
Aggregates sales price tests, Rules 701(d)(2)(i) and (ii). Amount, limitation on, below this group
Amount, limitation on
Generally, **8:26 to 8:34**
Aggregates sales price tests, Rules 701(d)(2)(i) and (ii)
Generally, **8:27 to 8:32**
Aggregate sales price, **8:28 to 8:30**
§ D1 million test, **8:31**
Time of calculation, **8:30**
Total assets formula, **8:32**
Foreign private issuers, **8:34**
Outstanding securities formula, Rule 701(d)(2)(iii), **8:33**
Assessment, **8:38**
Disclosure obligations, **8:35, 8:36**
Eligibility requirements
Generally, **8:18 to 8:25**
Advisers, **8:24**
Compensatory arrangements, **8:21**
Consultants and advisers, **8:24**
Foreign issuers, **8:19**
Issuer qualifications, **8:18 to 8:20**
Participants, **8:22 to 8:25**
Temporary Rules 702 and 703, 1988-1993, **8:20**
Time for determining eligibility, **8:25**
Traditional participants, **8:23**
Foreign private issuers, **8:36**
New developments, **8:17, 8:17.50**
Resale, limitations on, Rule 701(g), **8:37**
SEC compliance disclosure and interpretations, **8:17.100**
Exchange offers, exemptions for. Cross-Border Rights Offerings, Exchange Offers and Business Combinations (this index)
Filing of notice, **8:14**
Foreign issuers, **8:19, 8:34, 8:36**
Forms, order forms, **8:1 to 8:3**
Fractional shares, scrip certificates or order forms, Rule 236, **8:1 to 8:3**
General announcements, **8:12**
Investment, **8:39 to 8:42**
Issuer
Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, **8:18 to 8:20, 8:34, 8:36**
Regulation CE, coordinated exemptions for issues of securities exempted under State Law, **8:8**
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

SECTIONS 3(B) AND 3(C)—Cont'd
Notice, filing of, **8:14**
§ D1 million test, **8:31**
Order forms, **8:1 to 8:3**
Outstanding securities formula, Rule 701(d)(2)(iii), **8:33**
Participants, **8:22 to 8:25**
Private issuers, **8:34, 8:36**
Purchaser, **8:9**
Purchaser representative, **8:10**
Qualifications and disqualifications, **8:18 to 8:20**
Regulation CE, coordinated exemptions for issues of securities exempted under State Law
Generally, **8:4 to 8:16**
California exemption, Rule 1001
Generally, **8:5 to 8:16**
Amount of offering, limitation on, **8:15**
Disclosure, **8:11**
Filing of notice, **8:14**
General announcements, **8:12**
Issuer, nature of, **8:8**
Notice, filing of, **8:14**
Purchaser, nature of, **8:9**
Purchaser's representation, **8:10**
Resale limitations, **8:16**
Section 25102(n), generally, **8:7 to 8:14**
Telephone solicitation, **8:13**
Section 25102(n). California exemption, Rule 1001, above this group
Regulation E, **8:39 to 8:42**
Representative, purchaser's, **8:10**
Resale, **8:16, 8:37, 8:42**
Rule 152a, **8:2**
Rule 236, **8:3**
Rule 701. Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, above
Rule 701(d)(2)(iii), **8:33**
Rule 701(g), **8:37**
Rule 702, **8:20**
Rule 703, **8:20**
Rule 1001. Regulation CE, coordinated exemptions for issues of securities exempted under State Law, above
Scrip certificates, **8:1 to 8:3**
Section 25102(n). Regulation CE, coordinated exemptions for issues of securities exempted under State Law, above
Securities Act of 1933, small business investment companies, securities of, Regulation E, **8:40**
Small business investment companies, securities of, Regulation E, **8:39 to 8:42**
Solicitation, telephone, **8:13**
State Law. Regulation CE, coordinated exemptions for issues of securities exempted under State Law, above

SECTIONS 3(B) AND 3(C)—Cont'd
Stock, fractional shares, **8:1 to 8:3**
Telephone solicitation, **8:13**
Temporary Rules 702 and 703, 1988-1993, **8:20**
Time, **8:25, 8:30**
Total assets formula, **8:32**
Traditional participants, **8:23**

SECTION 4(1 1/2)
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

SECTION 4(2)
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

SECTION 4(5)
Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5) (this index)

SECTION 4(5)(A)
Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5) (this index)

SECTION 4(5)(A)(I)
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **1:112 to 1:114**

SECTION 4(5)(B)
Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5) (this index)

SECTION 4(5)(C)
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **1:124**

SECTION 4(A)(1)
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

SECTION 4(A)(2)
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:96**

SECTION 4(A)(3)(A)
Generally, **12:15 to 12:17**

SECTION 4(A)(4)
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:14**

SECTION 4(A)(5)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:21**
Offerings to Accredited Investors, Section 4(a)(5) (this index)

SECTION 5
Seller's response to violations, **16:18**
Violations, Section 12(a)(1), **16:35 to 16:38**

SECTION 11(D)(1)
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:14**

SECTION 12(A)(1)
Violations (this index)

SECTION 12(A)(2)
Violations (this index)

SECTION 12 OF EXCHANGE ACT
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:79**

SECTION 15(D) OF EXCHANGE ACT
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:79**

SECTION 17
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:104**

SECTION 54(A)
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:62**

SECTION 364
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:41**

SECTION 364(F)
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:30, 3:31**

SECTION 1145
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:32, 3:89, 3:90**

SECTION 1145(A)(1)
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:89**

SECTION 1145(A)(3)
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:90**

SECTION 1145(B)(1)(A)
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:87**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

SECTION 1145(B)(1)(B)
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:87**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

SECTION 1145(B)(1)(C)
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:87**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

SECTION 1145(B)(1)(D)
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:88**

SECTION 25102(N)
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (SEC)
Administrative law judge proceedings, constitutional challenges, **16:7**
Authority, administrative sanctions, **16:7**
Climate change risk disclosures (2024), **1:6**
Comment letters, exempted transactions, **1:2**
Cooperation, Enforcement Investigations, **16:2**
Corporation finance interpretations, **1:21, 10:8**
Enforcement developments (2026), **1:5**
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:37 to 15A:40**
Final rules, climate change risk disclosures (2024), **1:6**
Forward contracts distinguished, **5A:2**
Guidance and interpretations, recapitalization, **2:2**
Guidance on registering as a portal, **15:17**
Interpretations, recapitalization, **2:2**
Interpretive guidance, public availability of SEC, **1:2**
Issuer responses, exempted transactions, **1:2**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
Nonaccredited investors only, reporting requirements of, **11:121**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:11, 11:28, 11:44**
Public availability of SEC, interpretive guidance, **1:2**
Recapitalization, guidance and interpretations, **2:2**
Regulation SBSR, **5A:14**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:27 to 3:29**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:126**
Revisions, whistleblower program, **16:121**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:36, 9:71, 9:111, 9:112**
SEC EDGAR filing codes, **1:136**
SEC Form ID, **1:136**
Security Futures Products and Standardized Options (this index)
Transactions, security bases swaps, **5A:13**
Webpage tracking SEC rulemaking, **App 1B**
Whistleblower program, revisions, **16:121**

SECURITIES RATING SERVICE
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:93**

SECURITY BASED SWAPS
Generally, **5A:12 to 5A:14**
Cross Border Security Swap Transactions, **5A:13**
Frequently asked questions, regulation SBSR, **5A:14**
Regulation, **5A:12**

SECURITY BASED SWAPS—Cont'd
Regulation SBSR, frequently asked questions, **5A:14**
SEC, **5A:13**

SECURITY FUTURES PRODUCTS AND STANDARDIZED OPTIONS
Generally, **5A:1 et seq.**
Affiliates, conditions and limitations of Rule 238, **5A:10**
Amendments to 1933 and 1934 Acts, **5A:3**
Amendments to Federal Securities Laws, **5A:4**
Antifraud provisions of Rule 238, **5A:10**
Calls and puts, **5A:9**
Cash forward contracts, **5A:2**
Cash-settled option, **5A:9**
CFMA, **5A:4**
Chicago Board Options Exchange
Regulatory authority prior to CFMA, **5A:3**
Standardized options trading, **5A:9**
Clarification of terms
Futures, **5A:2**
Security, **5A:2**
Security futures product, **5A:5**
Single-stock futures, **5A:2**
Clearing agencies, section 3(a)(14), **5A:11**
Commodities forward contracts, **5A:2**
Commodities futures contracts, **5A:2**
Commodity Futures Modernization Act (2002)
Amendments to 1933 and 1934 Acts, **5A:3**
In general, **5A:4**
Joint regulation of derivative securities, **5A:9**
Regulatory authority, **5A:2**
Repeal of Shad-Johnson Accord, **5A:3**
Security futures products, **5A:3**
Commodity Futures Trading Commission
Jurisdiction over single-stock futures, **5A:2**
Regulatory authority prior to CFMA, **5A:3**
Conditions of Rule 238, **5A:10**
Cross Border Security Swap Transactions, **5A:13**
Delivery of product under contract, generally, **5A:2**
Derivative securities, generally, **5A:1 et seq.**
Disclosure document, standardized options, **5A:9**
Excluded cash forward contracts, **5A:2**
Form 10 registration of standardized options, **5A:9**
Form S-1 registration of standardized options, **5A:9**
Form S-20 registration of standardized options, **5A:9**
Frequently asked questions, regulation SBSR, **5A:14**
Futures contracts distinguished, **5A:2**
Futures on narrow-based security index
Legalization under CFMA, **5A:3**

SECURITY FUTURES PRODUCTS AND STANDARDIZED OPTIONS—Cont'd
Futures on narrow-based security index—Cont'd
Prohibition, **5A:2**
Issuers, conditions and limitations of Rule 238, **5A:10**
Limitations of Rule 238, **5A:10**
National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996, **5A:9**
Nature of security futures product, Section 3(a)(14) exemption, **5A:6**
Nature of seller, Section 3(a)(14) exemption, **5A:6**
Options Clearing Corporation, **5A:9**
Options Disclosure Document, **5A:9**
Option series, **5A:9**
Physical delivery option, **5A:9**
Registration of standardized options, **5A:9**
Regulated futures contracts, **5A:2**
Regulation of security based swaps, **5A:12**
Rule 144 availability, **5A:7**
Rule 238. Standardized options, below
SEC, security based swaps, **5A:13**
Section 3(a)(14)
Generally, **5A:5**
Amendments to Federal Securities Laws, **5A:4**
CFMA, **5A:4**
Clearing agencies, **5A:11**
Eligible resales, **5A:6**
Ineligible resales, **5A:7**
Nature of security futures product, **5A:6**
Nature of seller, **5A:6**
Rule 144 availability, **5A:7**
Security futures product defined, **5A:5**
Settlement by non-affiliate, **5A:7**
Transactional exemption, **5A:7**
Underwriters, **5A:7**
Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC)
Jurisdiction over single-stock futures, **5A:2**
Regulation of standardized options, **5A:9**
Regulatory authority prior to CFMA, **5A:3**
Security, **5A:2**
Security based swaps
Generally, **5A:12 to 5A:14**
Cross Border Security Swap Transactions, **5A:13**
Regulation, **5A:12**
SEC, **5A:13**
Settlement by non-affiliate, **5A:7**
Settlement of option, **5A:9**
Shad-Johnson Accord, **5A:3**
Single-stock futures
Jurisdiction, **5A:2**
Legalization under CFMA, **5A:3**
Prohibition, **5A:2**

SECURITY FUTURES PRODUCTS AND STANDARDIZED OPTIONS—Cont'd
Standardized options
Antifraud provisions, **5A:10**
Calls and puts, **5A:9**
Commodities Futures Modernization Act, **5A:9**
Conditions and limitations of Rule 238, **5A:10**
Form 10 registration, **5A:9**
Form S-1 registration, **5A:9**
Form S-20 registration, **5A:9**
Joint regulation of derivative securities, **5A:9**
National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996, **5A:9**
Offers and sales under Rule 238, **5A:10**
Options Disclosure Document, **5A:9**
Rule 238, generally, **5A:8**
SEC regulation, **5A:9**
Series, **5A:9**
Settlement, **5A:9**
Transactional exemption under Section 3(a)(14), **5A:6, 5A:7, 5A:10**
Underwriters
Conditions and limitations of Rule 238, **5A:10**
Reliance on Rule 144, **5A:7**

SECURITY HOLDERS
Holding companies, **5:8**
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:66**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:60 to 2:62**
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

SEC v. BLINDER ROBINSON & CO.
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:16**

SEC v. CHINESE CONSOLIDATED BENEVOLENT ASSOCIATION
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:39, 9:52**

SEC v. RALSTON PURINA CO.
Generally, **11:13 to 11:25**
Appeal and review, **11:23**
Court of appeals opinion, **11:23**
Disclosure material, **11:19**
District court opinion, **11:22**
Employees, stock offerings to, **11:16**
Evaluation, **11:25**
Issuer, **11:15**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:11, 11:12**
Number of offerees, **11:17**
Offering methods, **11:18**
Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2), **9:111, 9:112**
Resales, **9:111, 9:112, 11:21**

SEC v. RALSTON PURINA CO.—Cont'd
Risks of post-offering resales to nonemployees, **11:21**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:111, 9:112**
Stock offerings to employees, **11:16**
Third persons, **11:21**
U.S. Supreme Court opinion, **11:24**

SELLER
Generally, **1:25 to 1:37**
Accountants as potential sellers, **16:90**
Affiliates and nonaffiliates
Generally, **1:31 to 1:33**
Issuer, nonaffiliates of, **1:34 to 1:36**
Limited purpose exemptions, **1:32, 1:35**
Amount of offer, **16:25**
Arbitration, **16:32, 16:33**
Attorneys as potential sellers, **16:89**
Banks, finance companies, and other lenders as potential sellers, **16:91**
Broker-dealers, **1:37, 16:85**
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:19**
Capital raising and other general business transactions, **1:30**
Cutoff effect, **16:30**
Directors and officers as potential sellers, **16:87**
Disclosure, **16:29**
Evaluation, Pinter v. Dahl, **16:46**
Federal attitude, **16:21**
Finance companies as potential sellers, **16:91**
Funding and related matters, **16:27**
General partners as potential sellers, **16:88**
General purpose exemptions
Affiliate of user, **1:33**
Nonaffiliate of issuer, **1:36**
Insurance companies as potential sellers, **16:92**
Issuer
Generally, **1:26 to 1:30**
Capital raising and other general business transactions, **1:30**
Limitations and restrictions, **1:27 to 1:29**
Potential sellers, issuer as, **16:86**
Lenders as potential sellers, **16:91**
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(1). Violations, below
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2). Violations, below
Limitations and restrictions
Affiliate of user, limited purpose exemptions, **1:32**
Nonaffiliate of issuer, limited purpose exemptions, **1:35**
Securities, limited by, **1:28**
Transactions, limited by, **1:27**

SELLER—Cont'd
Limitations and restrictions—Cont'd
Type of issuer, limited by, **1:29**
Lower court opinions, Pinter v. Dahl, **16:44**
Misleading offers, seller's response to violation, **16:17**
Motivation, proper, **16:83**
Offerees, **16:24**
Offerings, unlawful, **16:16 to 16:18**
Offerors, **16:23**
Partnerships, **16:88**
Pinter v. Dahl, **16:42 to 16:46, 16:80 to 16:83**
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **1:121**
Registration, **16:28**
Releases, **16:31**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:86, 10:175, 10:202 to 10:205, 10:249**
Rescission offers
Generally, **16:19 to 16:31**
Amount of offer, **16:25**
Cutoff effect, **16:30**
Disclosure, **16:29**
Federal attitude, **16:21**
Funding and related matters, **16:27**
Offerees, **16:24**
Offerors, **16:23**
Registration, **16:28**
Releases, **16:31**
State approach, **16:22**
Time, **16:26**
Rodriguez, seller's response to violation, **16:33**
Section 5, seller's response to violation, **16:18**
Section 12(a)(1). Violations, below
Section 12(a)(2). Violations, below
Securities rating service as potential sellers, **16:93**
Solicitor, successful, **16:82, 16:83**
State approach, **16:22**
Successful solicitor, **16:82, 16:83**
Summary, transactional exemptions, **1:25**
Technical seller, **16:81**
Time, rescission offers, **16:26**
Transactional exemptions, summary, **1:25**
Trustees as potential sellers, **16:87**
Underwriters as potential sellers, **16:84**
Unlawful offers, **16:16 to 16:18**
U.S. Supreme Court opinions, Pinter v. Dahl, **16:45**
Violations
Interest of seller, **16:5**
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(1)
Generally, **16:41 to 16:47**
Evaluation, Pinter v. Dahl, **16:46**

SELLER—Cont'd
Violations—Cont'd
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(1)—Cont'd
Lower court opinions, Pinter v. Dahl, **16:44**
Pinter v. Dahl, **16:42 to 16:46**
U.S. Supreme Court opinions, Pinter v. Dahl, **16:45**
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2)
Generally, **16:79 to 16:93**
Accountants as potential sellers, **16:90**
Attorneys as potential sellers, **16:89**
Banks, finance companies, and other lenders as potential sellers, **16:91**
Broker-dealers as potential sellers, **16:85**
Directors and officers as potential sellers, **16:87**
General partners as potential sellers, **16:88**
Insurance companies as potential sellers, **16:92**
Issuers as potential sellers, **16:86**
Pinter, **16:80 to 16:83**
Potential sellers, generally, **16:84 to 16:93**
Proper motivation, **16:83**
Securities rating service as potential sellers, **16:93**
Successful solicitor, **16:82, 16:83**
Technical seller, **16:81**
Trustees as potential sellers, **16:87**
Underwriters as potential sellers, **16:84**
Pinter v. Dahl, **16:42 to 16:46**
Response of seller
Generally, **16:13 to 16:33**
Arbitration, **16:32, 16:33**
Misleading offers, **16:17**
Rescission offers, above
Rodriguez, **16:33**
Section 5, violations of, **16:18**
Unlawful offers, **16:16 to 16:18**
Unlawful sales, **16:15**
Section 12(a)(1). Liable persons, Section 12(a)(1), above this group
Section 12(a)(2). Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), above this group

SERVICE AS CONSIDERATION
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:117**

SETTLEMENT
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:13**
Reorganization (this index)
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:112**
Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:7**

SEVERANCE AGREEMENTS
Whistleblower program, violations, **16:122**

SHAD-JOHNSON ACCORD
Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:3**

SHIPPING AND MARINE VENTURES
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:29**

SHORT SALES
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:25, 10:26**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:107**

SHORT SWING PROFIT RULE
Restricted and controlled securities, **10:234.10**
Section 16(b), Exchange Act, **10:234.10**

SHORT-TERM RIGHTS AND WARRANTS
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:42**

SIGNATURE
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:77**

SIGNIFICANT MANAGERIAL ASSISTANCE
Investment Company Act, **7:61**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:61**

SIMULTANEOUS FOREIGN OFFERINGS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:115**

SIMULTANEOUS PRIMARY AND SECONDARY OFFERINGS
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:9**

SINGLE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:18 to 4:20**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:112 to 7:114**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:33**

SINGLE CERTIFICATE
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:63**

SINGLE-STOCK FUTURES
Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:2**

SIZE OF OFFERINGS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:301**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:126 to 11:128**

SMALL BUSINESS INVESTMENT COMPANIES
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:205**

SMALL BUSINESS INVESTMENT COMPANIES—Cont'd
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:39 to 8:42**

SMALL OFFERINGS
Rescinded Rule 257, generally, **1:75**

SMALL TRANSACTIONS EXCLUSION
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:231**

SOLICITATION
Brokers' Special Exemption, Section 4(a)(4) (this index)
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:82, 16:83**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:135, 7:161, 7:165**
Limited solicitation, private resales under Rule 144A, **10A:47.20**
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:89**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:131, 11:131.25, 11:134, 11:156**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:46, 10A:47, 10A:47.10, 10A:47.20**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:68**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:223, 10:224**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:43**
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:13**
Solicitations of interest prior to registration public offering, **11:131.25**

SOLVENT BUSINESSES
Reorganization (this index)

SOPHISTICATION
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:16, 7:97**
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

SOURCE MATERIALS
Generally, **1:20 to 1:24**
Compliance resources, **1:20**
Interpretative letters, **1:23**
No-action letters, **1:24**
Public availability, history of, **1:22**
SEC corporation finance interpretations for Regulation D, **1:21**

SPECIAL ADMINISTRATIVE INTERPRETATIONS
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:55 to 2:58**

SPECIAL COMPUTATION PROVISION
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:24**

SPECIAL DISCLOSURE
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:131**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:124**

SPECIAL ESCROW PROVISION
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:25**

SPECIAL EXEMPTIONS
Brokers' Special Exemption, Section 4(a)(4) (this index)

SPECIAL FEDERAL LEGISLATION
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:23 to 3:26**

SPECIAL HOLDING PERIOD
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:61**

SPECIALIST
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:220**

SPECIAL OBLIGATION
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:23**

SPECIAL PURPOSE ACQUISITION COMPANY (SPAC)
Subscription agreement, rule 506, **App 7T**

SPECIAL REGISTRATION PROCEDURE
State Blue Sky Laws
Rule 504 transactions, **7:269**
Rule 505 (former) transactions, **7:278**
Rule 506 transactions, **7:284**

SPECIAL RELATIONSHIPS
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:78 to 11:81**

SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

SPECIAL RULES
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

SPECIAL SITUATION
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

SPECIFIC CONDITION
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:76**

SPIN-OFFS
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:70, 10:72, 10:73**

SPIN-OFFS—Cont'd
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:34 to 9:36**

STABLECOINS
Cryptocurrency, **16:127**

STANDBY AGREEMENT
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:19**

STANDING TO SUE
Section 12(a)(1), **16:39, 16:40**
Section 12(a)(2), **16:75 to 16:78**

STATE LAW
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:4**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:77**
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:173, 7:251**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:167**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:91, 3:92**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:36.10, 10:39, 10:144**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:37**
Sample Regulation D stock purchase agreement—corporate parties, **App 7N**
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:1 to 8:3**

STOCK DIVIDENDS
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:70, 10:132, 10:133**

STOCK EXCHANGE
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:40**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:38**

STOCK OFFERINGS
SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:16**

STOCK SPLITS
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:70, 10:132, 10:133**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:37**

STOP-TRANSFER ORDERS
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:161**

STRUCTURED FINANCE PRODUCT
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:100**

SUBPOENAS
Administrative sanctions, **16:9**

SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENTS
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:57**

SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENTS—Cont'd
SPAC, rule 506, **App 7T**

SUBSIDIARY CORPORATIONS
Parent and Subsidiary Corporations (this index)

SUBSTANTIAL COMPLIANCE
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:117**

SUBSTANTIAL INVESTMENT
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:176**

SUBSTANTIALLY IDENTICAL SECURITIES
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:22**

SUBSTANTIVE RELATIONSHIP
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:148, 7:153, 7:154, 7:159**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:144, 11:149, 11:150, 11:154**

SUBSTITUTION
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:58 to 4:60**

SUCCESSFUL SOLICITOR
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:82, 16:83**

SUCCESSIVE PERIODS
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:184**

SUPERSEDED RULES
Generally, **1:40 to 1:136**

SURRENDER
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9)
Restricted securities surrendered in exchange, **2:74 to 2:76**
Unrestricted securities surrendered in exchange, **2:70 to 2:73**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:94, 3:95**

SUSPENSION
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
Rescinded Regulation B, exemptions, **1:130**
Rescinded Regulation F, exemptions, **1:133**

TACKING
Rescinded Rule 144(k), two-year holding period, **1:87 to 1:89**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

TAKEOVERS
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:9**

TAX-EXEMPT ORGANIZATIONS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:65 to 7:68**

TAX-EXEMPT ORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:89 to 11:92**

TAX SHELTER
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

TECHNICAL SELLER
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:81**

TELEPHONE SOLICITATION
Regulation CE, coordinated exemptions for issues of securities exempted under State Law, **8:13**

TEMPORARY RULES 702 AND 703, 1988-1993
Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, eligibility requirements, **8:20**

TEMPORARY SUSPENSION
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

TENDER OF SECURITIES
Section 12(a)(1) violations, **16:51**
Section 12(a)(2) violations, **16:111**

TEN PERCENT OWNERS
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:46**

THIRD PERSONS
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:140 to 7:143**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:137 to 11:139**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:250**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:21**

THREE-MONTH MEASURING PERIOD
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:177**

THREE PART EXCEPTIONS
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:69**

THREE-PARTY MERGER
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:34**

THREE-YEAR LIMITATION
Limitation of actions, Section 12(a)(2), **16:114**

TIME
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:42, 7:195**
Material misstatement, Section 12(a)(2), **16:104**
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
Rescission offers, **16:26**

TIME—Cont'd
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:24, 9:94, 9:95**
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:25, 8:30**

TIMING
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

TOLLING
Equitable tolling, Section 12(a)(1), **16:55**

TOTAL ASSETS
Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, **8:32**
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:36**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:67**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:91**

TRACING
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:98**

TRADING
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:15**
Standardized options. See Security Futures Products and Standardized Options (this index)

TRADING VOLUME TEST
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:182, 10:183**

TRANSACTIONAL EXEMPTION
Security futures products, Section 3(a)(14) exemption, **5A:6, 5A:7, 5A:10**
Summary, seller, **1:25**

TRANSACTIONAL ORGANIZATION
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

TRANSACTIONAL RESTRICTIONS
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:23, 15A:26 to 15A:29**

TRANSFER AGENT
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:17**

TRANSFERS
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:161**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:35**
Reorganization (this index)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:84 to 9:86**

TRUMP CASINO DECISION
Violations, Section 12(A)(2), **16:107**

TRUST INDENTURE ACT
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:25**

TRUSTS AND TRUSTEES
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:15, 4:44, 4:49**
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:87**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:73, 7:93, 7:94**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:97**
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **1:100**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:4, 9:6 to 9:9, 9:81**

TWO-PARTY MERGER
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:30, 2:33**

TWO-YEAR HOLDING PERIOD
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:245 to 10:248**
Rescinded Rule 144(k), **1:86 to 1:89**

UNDERLYING SECURITIES
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:194**

UNDERWRITER
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:6**
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:9 to 12:12, 12:28**
Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:7, 4:16**
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:36, 6:79**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:86 to 3:88**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:29, 10:36.05, 10:59 to 10:61**
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)
Security Futures Products and Standardized Options (this index)
Seller, Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:84**

UNIFORM LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTION
§ D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), **7:217**

UNIFORM NET CAPITAL RULE
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:12**

UNITED HOUSING FOUNDATION, INC. v. FORMAN
Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b), **1:50**

UNITED STATES
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)

UNITED STATES PUBLIC MARKETS
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:55**

UNITED STATES SUPREME COURT
Pinter v. Dahl, Liable persons, Section 12(a)(1), **16:45**
SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:24**

UNLIMITED RESALES
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:103, 9:104**

UNREGISTERED SOLICITING ENTITIES
Public alert, PAUSE, **App 1I**

UNRESTRICTED SECURITIES
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:70 to 2:73**

UNSEASONED OR PROMOTIONAL COMPANIES
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

UNTRUTH
Ignorance of untruth or omission, Section 12(a)(2), **16:109, 16:110**

UNUSUAL NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

UNWORTHY OFFERING DOCTRINE
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

USUAL AND CUSTOMARY BROKER'S COMMISSION
Section 4(a)(4), **13:22**

VACATION OF ORDER
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

VALUE AND VALUATION
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:82, 7:193, 7:194**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:31**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:70, 10:71**

VENTURE CAPITAL
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:181**

VIOLATIONS
Generally, **16:1 et seq.**
Administrative sanctions. Sanctions (this index)
Affirmative defenses
Section 12(a)(1), **16:61 to 16:64**

VIOLATIONS—Cont'd
Affirmative defenses—Cont'd
Section 12(a)(2), **16:117 to 16:120**
Allegations, **16:110**
Arbitration, **16:73**
Attorney's fees, **16:60**
Bespeaks caution doctrine, **16:106, 16:107**
Buyer, refuting buyer's allegation, **16:110**
"By means of," **16:97, 16:98**
Case law, **16:116**
Causation, lack of loss causation, **16:120**
Civil liability provisions and theories. Section 12(a)(2), below
Confidentiality agreements, whistleblower program, **16:122**
Consideration paid, **16:57**
Defenses, **16:61 to 16:64, 16:117 to 16:120**
Definitions, **16:77, 16:100, 16:103**
Deliveries, illegal, **16:38**
DOJ revisions, whistleblower program, **16:121**
Due care standards, **16:119**
Equitable tolling, **16:55**
Evidence, proof of compliance or exemption, **16:61**
Federal case law, **16:116**
General, SEC and DOJ revisions, **16:121**
Gustafson v. Alloyd Co. Section 12(a)(2), below
Ignorance of untruth or omission, **16:109, 16:110**
Interest on money, **16:58**
Interests involved, **16:3 to 16:6**
Interpretations, **16:64, 16:98**
Interstate commerce, **16:48 to 16:50, 16:94 to 16:96**
Judicial interpretation, **16:64, 16:98**
Jurisdictional connection, **16:50, 16:96**
Jurisdictional means, **16:49, 16:95**
Knowledge, lack of possible knowledge, **16:118, 16:119**
Liable persons. Seller (this index)
Limitation of actions, **16:52 to 16:55, 16:112 to 16:114**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Loss causation, lack of, **16:120**
Mails, use of, **16:48 to 16:50, 16:94 to 16:96**
Materiality defined, **16:103**
Material misstatement. Section 12(a)(2), below
Misstatement. Section 12(a)(2), below
No more than three years after public offering, limitation of actions, **16:54**
Offerings, **16:37, 16:54**
Omission, **16:109, 16:110**
One year, limitation of actions, **16:53, 16:113**
Oral communications, **16:99, 16:101**
In pari delicto, **16:63, 16:64**
Parties, **16:40, 16:78**

VIOLATIONS—Cont'd
Payment, **16:57**
Proper forum, **16:74**
Prospectus, **16:99, 16:100**
Protection agreements, whistleblower program, **16:122**
Public interest, **16:4**
Public offering, **16:54**
Purchaser, **16:6, 16:40, 16:76, 16:78**
Relief available, **16:115, 16:116**
Representative for purchaser, plaintiff as, **16:40, 16:78**
Rescission, **16:51, 16:111**
Restitution to seller, **16:59**
Rule 508, **16:62**
Safe harbor, **16:108**
Sanctions (this index)
SEC and DOJ revisions, whistleblower program, **16:121**
Section 5 violations, **16:35 to 16:38**
Section 12(a)(1)
Generally, **16:34 to 16:64**
Affirmative defenses, **16:61 to 16:64**
Attorney's fees, **16:60**
Consideration paid, **16:57**
Deliveries, illegal, **16:38**
Equitable tolling, **16:55**
Evidence, proof of compliance or exemption, **16:61**
Interest on money, **16:58**
Interstate commerce, use of, **16:48 to 16:50**
Judicial interpretation, **16:64**
Jurisdictional connection, **16:50**
Jurisdictional means, **16:49**
Liable persons. Seller (this index)
Limitation of actions, **16:52 to 16:55**
Mails, use of, **16:48 to 16:50**
No more than three years after public offering, limitation of actions, **16:54**
Offers, illegal, **16:37**
Within one year of violation, limitation of actions, **16:53**
In pari delicto, **16:63, 16:64**
Relief available, generally, **16:56 to 16:60**
Representative for purchaser, plaintiff as, **16:40**
Rescission, tender of securities, **16:51**
Restitution to seller, **16:59**
Rule 508, **16:62**
Sales, illegal, **16:36**
Section 5 violations, **16:35 to 16:38**
Standing to sue, **16:39, 16:40**
Tender of securities, **16:51**
Section 12(a)(2)
Generally, **16:65 to 16:120**
Affirmative defenses, **16:117 to 16:120**

VIOLATIONS—Cont'd
Section 12(a)(2)—Cont'd
Arbitration, **16:73**
"By means of," **16:97, 16:98**
Civil liability provisions and theories, generally, **16:72**
Defining purchase, standing to sue, **16:77**
Due care standards, **16:118**
Federal case law, **16:116**
Gustafson v. Alloyd Co.
Generally, **16:67 to 16:71**
Dissenting opinion, **16:69**
Implications, **16:70**
Majority opinion, **16:68**
Open questions, **16:71**
Ignorance of untruth or omission, **16:109, 16:110**
Interstate commerce, **16:94 to 16:96**
Judicial interpretation, **16:98**
Jurisdictional connection, **16:96**
Jurisdictional means, **16:95**
Knowledge, lack of possible knowledge, **16:118, 16:119**
Liable persons. Seller (this index)
Limitation of actions, **16:112 to 16:114**
Loss causation, lack of, **16:120**
Mails, **16:94 to 16:96**
Material misstatement
Generally, **16:102 to 16:108**
Bespeaks caution doctrine, **16:106, 16:107**
Facts, **16:105**
Materiality defined, **16:103**
Statutory safe harbor, **16:108**
Time, critical moment in, **16:104**
Misstatement. Material misstatement, above this group
One-year limitation, limitation of actions, **16:113**
Oral communications, **16:99, 16:101**
Proper forum, **16:74**
Prospectus, **16:99, 16:100**
Purchaser, standing to sue, **16:76**
Refuting buyer's allegation, **16:110**
Relief available, **16:115, 16:116**
Representative for purchaser, plaintiff as, standing to sue, **16:78**
Safe harbor, **16:108**
Standing to sue, **16:75 to 16:78**
Tender of securities, rescission, **16:111**
Three-year limitation, limitation of actions, **16:114**
Trump Casino decision, **16:107**
Seller (this index)
Severance agreements, whistleblower program, **16:122**
Standing to sue, **16:39, 16:40, 16:75 to 16:78**

VIOLATIONS—Cont'd
Statute of repose, **16:114**
Tender of securities, **16:51, 16:111**
Three-year, limitation of actions, **16:54, 16:114**
Time, critical moment in, **16:104**
Tolling, equitable, **16:55**
Trump Casino decision, **16:107**
Untruth, ignorance of, **16:109, 16:110**
Whistleblower program
Confidentiality, agreements, **16:122**
General, SEC and DOJ revisions, **16:121**
Protection, agreements, **16:122**
Severance, agreements, **16:122**

VOLUME LIMITATION
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

VOLUNTARY COMPLIANCE
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:80**

VOTING TRUSTS
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:49**

WAITING PERIOD
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:82**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:23, 10:81, 10:82, 10:89**

WAIVER
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:53, 2:54**

WARRANTS
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:42**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:23**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:167.50**

WEBPAGE TRACKING
SEC rulemaking, **App 1B**

WHEAT REPORT
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:20**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:4, 10:169**

WHISTLEBLOWER PROGRAM
Agreements
Confidentiality, **16:122**
Protection, **16:122**
Severance, **16:122**
General, SEC and DOJ revisions, **16:121**

"WITH A VIEW TO"
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:23 to 9:26**

WITHDRAWAL
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:261**
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:112**

WORKING INTERESTS
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:11**

WRITTEN ACTS AND MATTERS
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:37**
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:18**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:88, 6:93**
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:33**